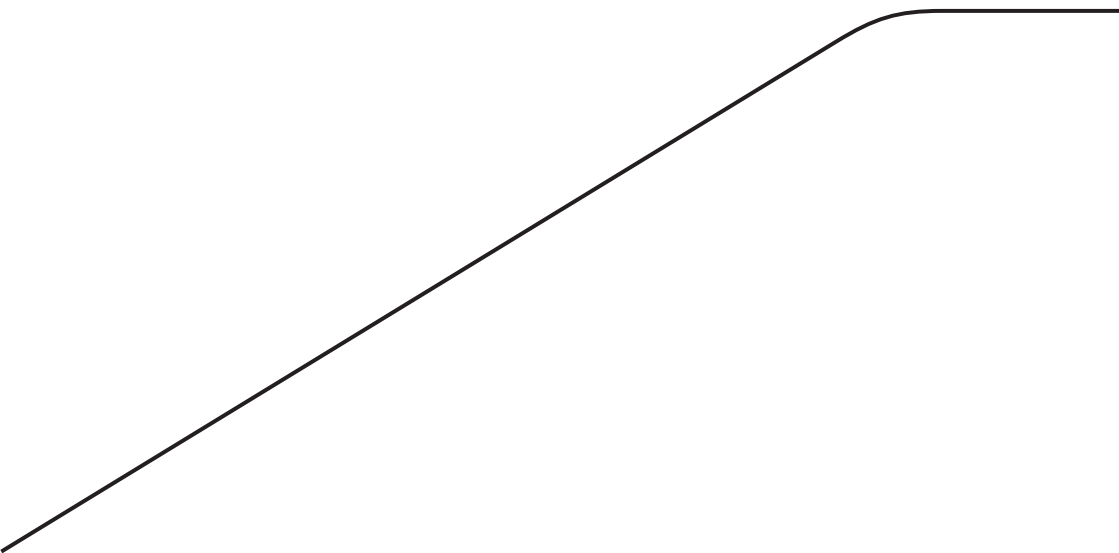


# Carens Clavis EV

Owner's Manual



Movement that inspires

# FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorized Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2025 Kia India Private Limited

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia India Private Limited.

Printed in India



## How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your Kia. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You will find various DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES, INFORMATIONS in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these DANGERS, WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, NOTICES and INFORMATIONS.

### **DANGER**

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

---

### **WARNING**

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

---

### **CAUTION**

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

---

### **NOTICE**

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

---

### **INFORMATION**

This is a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

---



# Table of Contents

Electric vehicle guide	①
Introduction	②
Your vehicle at a glance	③
Safety features of your vehicle	④
Features of your vehicle	⑤
Driving your vehicle	⑥
Driver assistance system	⑦
What to do in an emergency	⑧
Maintenance	⑨
Specifications & Consumer information	⑩
Abbreviation	Ⓐ
Index	Ⓘ
Kia Warranty Policy	Ⓜ



# Electric vehicle guide

1

<b>Introduction of electric vehicle.....</b>	<b>1-3</b>
<b>Main components .....</b>	<b>1-4</b>
• High Voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion) .....	1-4
• High voltage battery heater system .....	1-5
<b>EV menu.....</b>	<b>1-6</b>
• EV mode screen.....	1-7
• Next departure.....	1-8
• Charging and climate.....	1-8
• Vehicle to load (V2L).....	1-9
• Nearby stations.....	1-14
• EV settings .....	1-14
<b>Charge types .....</b>	<b>1-17</b>
• Charging information .....	1-17
• Charging time information .....	1-17
• Charging types.....	1-18
<b>Charge indicator lamp .....</b>	<b>1-19</b>
• Charging status.....	1-19
<b>Charging connector lock .....</b>	<b>1-19</b>
• Locking charging cable .....	1-19
• When the charging connector is locked .....	1-20
<b>Scheduled charging .....</b>	<b>1-20</b>
<b>Charging .....</b>	<b>1-21</b>
• Charging door .....	1-21
• Precautions for charging electric vehicle .....	1-22
• AC charge.....	1-24
• DC charge.....	1-26
• Portable charge*.....	1-27
<b>Charging (Abrupt stop) .....</b>	<b>1-35</b>
<b>Driving electric vehicle .....</b>	<b>1-36</b>
• Starting the vehicle.....	1-36

# 1 Electric vehicle guide

• Stopping the vehicle .....	1-36
• Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).....	1-36
• Distance to empty.....	1-37
• ECO driving .....	1-38
• Energy consumption .....	1-38
• Power/Charge gauge .....	1-39
• SOC (State of Charge) gauge for high voltage battery .....	1-39
• Warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle) .....	1-40
• LCD screen messages.....	1-41
<b>Safety precautions for electric vehicle .....</b>	<b>1-47</b>

## Electric vehicle guide

### Introduction of electric vehicle

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. Whilst general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and petrol as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged and stored inside the high voltage battery.

As a result, electric vehicles are eco-friendly in that they do not require fuel and do not emit exhaust gases.

### Characteristics of electric vehicles

It is powered by the electrical energy that is charged and stored inside the high voltage battery. This method prevents air pollution since fuel, like petrol, is not required, negating the emission of exhaust gases.

A high performance electric motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to standard, internal combustion engine vehicles, engine noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.

When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This minimises energy loss and increases the distance to empty.

When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC charge (L2-Normal), DC charge, and Trickle charge (L1-Trickle) are available. (Refer to "Charge types" on page 1-17.)

### Battery information

The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and charges an auxiliary battery (12 V) that drives all other 12 V systems.

The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in **READY** mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

#### \* NOTICE

#### What does regenerative braking do?

It uses the electric motor during deceleration to recapture kinetic energy and transform it into electrical energy, thereby charging the high voltage battery.

## Main components

- **OBC\***: Transforms (converts) AC power to DC power to charge the high voltage battery
- **Inverter**: Transforms (inverts) direct current into alternating current to supply power to the motor, and, in reverse, it transforms alternating current into direct current to charge the high voltage battery.
- **LDC\***: Transforms (converts) power from the high voltage battery to low voltage (12 V) to supply power to the vehicle (DC-DC).
- **VCU\***: Functions as a supervisory controller of electric vehicle
- **Motor**: Uses electrical energy stored inside the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (functions like an engine in a standard vehicle).
- **Reduction gear**: Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tyres at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **High voltage battery (lithium-ion)** : Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate (12 V auxiliary battery provides power to the vehicle features such as lights and wipers).

\* OBC: On-Board Charger

\* LDC: Low Voltage DC-DC Converter

\* VCU: Vehicle Control Unit

## High Voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion)

The HV battery powers the vehicle and peripheral devices.

The charge amount of the HV battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driven or charged.

The battery capacity of the HV battery may decrease over time when the vehicle is stored in high temperatures and temporarily in low temperatures.

Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions (cargo, rain, snow, wind, road surfaces), even if the charge amount is the same. The HV battery may expend more energy when driving at a fast pace or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.

The high voltage battery is used when using the air conditioner/heater and/or the pre-conditioning before departures. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air conditioner/heater.

Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the years the vehicle was used and/or the number of charging cycles. This will reduce the distance to empty over time.

When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep falling, contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for inspection and maintenance.

If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the charge amount is not enough, immediately charge to full before leaving the vehicle.

AC (L2-Normal) charging is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.

If the HV battery is only charged to 80%, and you minimise the number of DC fast charging, you can keep the HV battery performance in optimal condition. (vs charging the HV battery to 100% and/or charging every drive cycle.)

The value of the high voltage battery charge level may vary according to the charging conditions (state of charger, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). In order to fully charge the battery, the current of the high voltage battery will be gradually decreased so that the longevity and safety of the battery can be secured.

### High voltage battery heater system (if equipped)

The high voltage battery heater system prevents the reduction of battery output when battery temperature is low. If the charging connector is connected, the heater system automatically operates according to the battery temperature. Charging time may be shorter than vehicles without the high voltage battery heater system. However, the operation of the high voltage battery heater system may lead to an increase in your electricity charges.

#### WARNING

- Do not remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and/or wiring (orange cabling). Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.

- When inspection and maintenance are required for high voltage components and the high voltage battery, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### CAUTION

- Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the HV battery. Using different types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.
- Make sure that the HV battery charge gauge does not reach E (Empty). If the vehicle is kept at E (Empty) for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced, depending on the level of degradation.
- If the vehicle is in a collision, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected.
- Using the V2L function may reduce the mileage due to the use of high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.

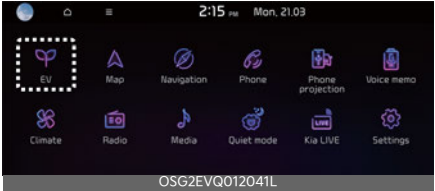
#### NOTICE

The high voltage battery heater system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

However, the high voltage heater system may not operate when battery temperature drops below -35 °C (-95 °F).

# EV menu

If you select the **EV** menu on the multi-media system home screen, you can enter the **EV** menu.



\* The image of **EV** menu screen in this manual may differ from the actual screen depending on the vehicle specification and the version of the multi-media system software.

## \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

EV mode screen



A. Electric Vehicle

- 1 Energy Information
- 2 Next Departure
- 3 Charging and Climate
- 4 Vehicle to Load (V2L)
- 5 Nearby Stations
- 6 EV Settings
- 7 Menu

## Next departure



A: Electric vehicle

### 1 Next departure

Select **EV** → **Next departure** on the screen. You can set the date and time when to charge the battery, climate control temperature, and other various functions.

## Departure time



A: Next departure

### 1 1st departure time

### 2 2nd departure time



A: 1st Departure time

### 1 Departure Time

### 2 Departure Day

1. Set anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.
2. Select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for departure time.

## \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Charging and climate



A: Electric Vehicle

### 1 Scheduled charging and target temperature

Select **EV** → **Scheduled charging and target temperature** on the screen.

## \* NOTICE

Vehicle must be connected with the charging connector at the time pre-scheduled for the scheduled charging.



A: Scheduled charging and target temperature

### 1 Scheduled charging

### 2 Target temperature

You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the Off-peak time settings.

Off-peak time settings



A: Off-peak Hours Settings

1 Start Time

2 End Time

3 Charging options

1. If selected, start charging only on the designated off-peak time. If deselected, start charging only on the scheduled time.
2. Set the most inexpensive time to complete charging.

- **Off-peak tariffs prioritised:** If selected, start charging at off-peak time (may keep on charging pass off-peak time to charge 100%).
- **Off-peak tariffs only:** If selected, charge only within off-peak time (may not charge 100%).

Target temperature Settings



A: Target temperature Settings

1 Target temperature

If the target temperature (1) is set with the cable connected, the cabin temperature will be adjusted to the target temperature at departure time. In cold weather, pre-scheduled heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.

\* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle to load (V2L) (if equipped)

V2L is the system that provides AC power using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electronic products.

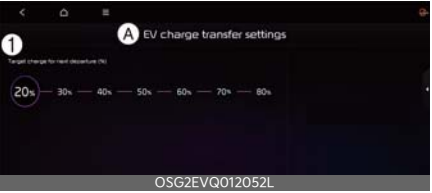


A: Electric Vehicle

1 EV Charge Transfer

Select EV → EV Charge Transfer on the screen.

You can set the battery discharging limit for the high voltage battery for driving.



A: EV charge transfer settings

1 Target charge for next departure (%)

If the vehicle reaches the limit, it automatically cuts the supply of electricity.

## \* INFORMATION

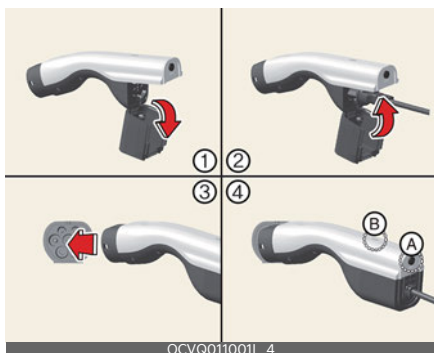
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Energy Information

Select **EV** and see the vehicle image from the infotainment system screen. You can check the battery discharging level.

### How to connect

#### Outdoor (if equipped)



1. Open the cover of the V2L connector.
2. Close the cover after connecting home appliances and electronic products to the power outlet.
3. Connect the V2L connector to the charging hole on the vehicle.
4. Press the switch (A) of the V2L connector and check whether the light (B) is on or off. The light (B) may not turn on normally when:
  - See the battery discharging limit for high voltage battery for driving in **Energy consumption** menu on the screen. If it is higher than the cur-

rent amounts of high voltage battery, the light (B) does not turn on.

- Check whether the light of V2L connector or indoor power outlet turns on or not.
  - If the warning message for V2L appears on the cluster, refer to "LCD screen messages" on page 1-11.
  - If V2L does not operate previously when you connect other home appliances, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
5. Press the switch (A) to turn off the light (B) the V2L will be off. You can disconnect the V2L connector when the light (B) turns off, and the charging door lock is deactivated by pressing the door unlock button on the smart key.

#### Indoor (if equipped)

1. Connect to the V2L power outlet located in the center console back side with the EV button in the ON (**READY**) position.
2. Slide the V2L power outlet cover to the left.
3. Check the operation status through the front indicator of the power outlet.



- Blue: Standby
- Red: No power supply; even the power outlet is connected

- Green: The power plug is connected and in a state where power can be supplied normally

## LCD screen messages

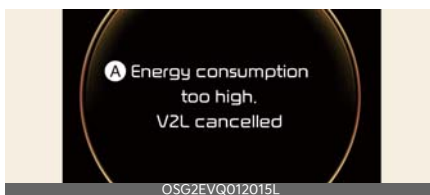
### V2L finished. Defined charge level reached



#### A: V2L finished. Defined charge level reached

When the high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level, the V2L will stop and the warning will be displayed. If you want to use the V2L continuously, make the discharging limit set level lower than the present battery level.

### Energy consumption too high. V2L cancelled

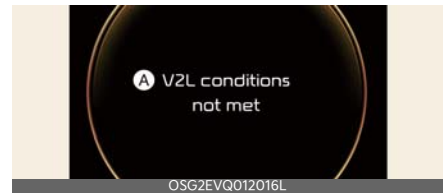


#### A: Energy consumption too high. V2L cancelled

If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply, it will stop working and display a warning message. Make sure that the total power consumption of your electrical appliance does not

exceeds the V2L maximum power output.

### V2L conditions not met



#### A: V2L conditions not met

If V2L is interrupted for any of the following reasons, a warning message is displayed.

- V2L connector switch off
- V2L connector overheating
- Opening the charging door whilst using the V2L indoor outlet

Make sure there are no problems with the V2L connector and the vehicle indoor outlet.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not touch the V2L connector of the terminal of the vehicle charging hole.
- Do not put metal objects on the V2L connector or charging hole. It might be a cause of electric shock.
- Do not touch the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug with a wet hand. It might be a cause of electric shock. Please handle it with a dry hand all the time.
- Confirm whether foreign substances such as water or dust are on the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug before connecting. If you connect it with foreign substances, it may cause a fire or electric shock.

- Do not remodel or disassemble the V2L connector. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- When the power plug is connected or disconnected to the V2L connector, open or close the connector cover of the V2L, and be careful not to be scratched on the hand.
- Do not charge in the following conditions. Accidents might occur.
  - The V2L connector, charging hole, power plug or cable is damaged, corroded or rusted.
  - The connection part is loose.
- Do not use if the sheath of home appliance cables is damaged or broken. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- Never use an electric heating appliance like an iron, coffee pot, or toaster in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.
- Do not drop the V2L connector or give a strong impact to it.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using V2L.
- When the high voltage battery charge reaches the set discharging limit (%), the operation stops, and a warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit (%) lower than the current battery charge.
- When using various electric products, use them below the maximum power capacity that can be supplied by the vehicle.
- If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply, the operation will stop and a warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. Make sure the total power consumption of the electrical appliance you use does not exceed the V2L maximum power capacity.

## CAUTION

- Be well-informed of the manual to prevent accidents.
- The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in case of overheating. (When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector, power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken, or the home appliance capacity is over 16 A. You can use it again if the temperature falls to the proper level after it is left unattended. Use proper home appliances.)
- Do not remodel or disassemble the provided V2L connector. The failure caused by remodelling or disassembling is not covered by the warrant.
- Some electrical products may not operate normally even if the product has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
  - Electrical products that require high power during initial operation.
  - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
  - Electric products sensitive to inverter type AC power supply. (Inverter: A device that converts DC power into AC power)
- Do not use products that require a continuous power supply, such as

medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.

- Only use home appliances under 16 amperes.
- Put the power plug fully and use the qualified plug that meets the standard. If you use a worn, corroded or broken plug or improper plug, it might cause malfunction.
- Use the power plug with ground connection.
- Do not use high power home appliances such as air conditioners, washing machines or dryers.
- Do not hang home appliances onto the wire.
- For various devices connected to a power outlet, use only products that have obtained national safety certification. For usage and precautions, refer to the manual of the device. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- For electronic devices used outdoors in a vehicle, use a product with a waterproof function or in a waterproof environment. Do not use in environments with rain or high humidity. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
- Do not connect multiple portable multi-outlets.
- If the electronic device does not work even though the green indicator is on, reconnect the electronic device plug to the power outlet.
- When using an extension cable, if the cable is twisted or overlapped by itself

may cause a fire. Be sure to use the cable without twisting it.

- When using the vehicle's outdoor V2L connector, power is also supplied to the vehicle's indoor power outlet. Unplug electrical appliances that are not in use from the indoor power outlet.
- When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the V2L operating state.
- Some types of plugs may not fit into the outlet cover of the V2L connector, causing incomplete closing of the cover.

For your safety, do not use the V2L connector on a rainy or snowy day if the outlet cover is not completely closed. There is a risk of fire and/or injury.

#### \* NOTICE

- Please connect the V2L connector to the charging hole within 60 seconds after the charging cover opens. To prevent theft after connecting, it is changed to auto lock automatically so that it is impossible to separate.
- When using V2L, cancel the scheduled air conditioning setting. V2L may not be available to operate if the scheduled air conditioning is being activated.
- V2L discharging mode will shut off if the vehicle is turned off using indoor V2L.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode will shut off. If you want to use

the indoor and outdoor V2L simultaneously, connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet and then use the indoor V2L.

## Nearby stations



### A: Electric Vehicle

Select **EV** and see the map from the infotainment system screen. Stations around the current location are searched.



### A: Electric Vehicle

Select the icon on the screen. Around the course, current site or selected destination or charging stations of interest will be searched. If you choose the charging station, detailed information will be provided.

## \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

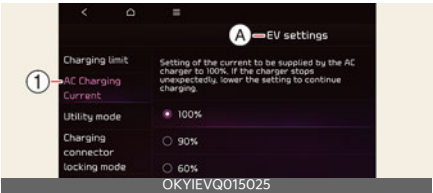
## EV settings



### A: Electric Vehicle

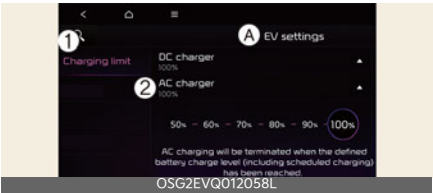
Select the icon on the screen. You can set the charging limit, charging current, and utility mode functions.

## Charging limit



### A: EV Settings

#### 1 AC Charging Current



### A: EV Settings

#### 1 Charging limit

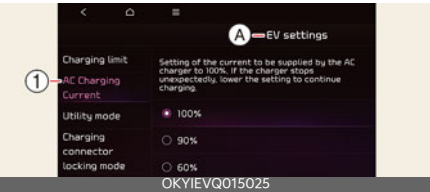
#### 2 AC Charger

- The target battery charge level can be selected when the vehicle is charged with an AC or DC charger.
- The charging level can be changed by 10%.
- If the target battery charge level is lower than the high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

**\* INFORMATION**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

**Charging current**



**A: EV Settings**

**1 AC Charging current**

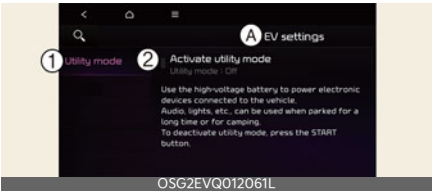
- You can adjust the charging current for an AC charger. Select an appropriate charging current.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, reselect another proper current and try charging the vehicle again.
- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.

**\* INFORMATION**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

**Utility mode**

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as whilst camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, air conditioner, heater, etc.) for long hours.



**A: EV Settings**

**1 Utility mode**

**2 Activate utility mode**

**System setting and activation**

**System setting**

The driver can activate the Utility mode function when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle is in **READY** mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not a malfunction.
- **EV settings** → **Utility mode** is selected on the infotainment system screen.

## System activation

When the system is activated:

- The **READY** indicator will turn off, the **UTIL** indicator will appear on the cluster, and the EPB will be applied.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.

Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a warning message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

## System deactivation

The Utility mode can be deactivated by pressing the EV button to the OFF position. The function cannot be deactivated from the **EV settings**.

### \* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

---

# Charge types

## Charging information

- **AC Charge:** The electric vehicle is charged by plugging into an AC charger installed at your home or a public charging station. (For further details, refer to "AC charge" on page 1-24.)
- **DC Charge:** You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type. Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

The use of DC charge should be minimised to help prolong high voltage battery life.

- **Portable Charge:** The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity. The electrical outlet at your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage/Current (Amps)/Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charge.







## Charging time information

Charging type		Charging time
AC charge	Standard type	Takes approx. 4 hours at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.
	Extended type	Takes approx. 4 hours 45 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.
DC charge		Takes about 39 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
Portable charge		Takes approx. 27 hours 30 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.

### \* NOTICE

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- For your safety, your vehicle may stop charging if the external charger is outdated or defective. Try charging the vehicle using a different charger that works properly.

Charging types

Category	AC Charge	DC Charge	Portable Charge
Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	 OKYIEVQ015002	 OKYIEVQ015003	 OKYIEVQ015002
Charging Connector	 OCVQ01T005L	 OCVQ01T006L	 OCVQ01T005L
How to Charge	Use AC charger installed at home or public charging station	Use the DC charger at public charging station	Use household current

- Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- For your safety, your vehicle may stop charging if the external charger is outdated or defective. Try charging the vehicle using a different charger that works properly.
- A maximum diagnosis time of 3 minutes may be added to check the battery condition during the battery charging process.

Charge indicator lamp

Charging status

Check the State of Charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery via the charge indicator lamp inside the charging door.

Check the SOC referring to the charge indicator lamp inside the charging door.

Electric charging door



When charging, the indicator lamp blinks according to each battery level.

Battery SOC [%]	Before Charging (illuminate)	While Charging (Blink)
0 - 25		
25 - 50		
50 - 75		
75 - 100		



\* When charging fails, all indicator lamp blinks.

Charging connector lock

Locking charging cable



A: EV Settings

- 1 Charging connector locking mode
- 2 Always lock
- 3 While Charging

You may select when the charging connector can be locked and unlocked in the charging inlet.

Select **EV** → setting icon on the screen → **Charging connector locking mode** in the infotainment system.

\* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## When the charging connector is locked

### Always lock mode

The vehicle locks the connector when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until the driver unlocks all doors. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.

- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.

### Lock whilst charging mode

The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

## Scheduled charging

You can set up a charging schedule for your vehicle using the Infotainment system or Kia Connect application. Refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide for detailed information about setting scheduled charging.

Scheduled charging can only be done when using an AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)\*.

When scheduled charging is set and the AC or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)\* is connected, the indicator lamp blinks from the first level to the last for about 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.



When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected.

When immediate charging is required, press and hold the charging button on the charging door for 2 seconds or deactivate the scheduled charge setting with the infotainment system or Kia Connect application.



Refer to "AC charge" on page 1-24 or "Portable charge\*" on page 1-27 for details about connecting the AC charger and the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

## Charging

### Charging door

#### Opening the charging door



#### Operation

- Press the right centre edge of the charging door.
- The charging door is not open when the vehicle is locked.

#### Closing the charging door



#### Operation

- Close the charging door by pressing the rear centre edge of the charging door.
- Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorised tools to open the charging door.

If the charging door does not open or close because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.

- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.

- After closing the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.
- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet properly. If not, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- Whilst washing the vehicle, do not spray high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge. It may damage the charging door.

## Precautions for charging electric vehicle

AC charging cable (if equipped)



\* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

## Unlock the charging connector in an emergency



If the charging cable does not detach due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the bonnet and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging connector will then unlock.

## **WARNING**

- Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact electronic medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

When using electronic medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the electronic medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

- Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting whilst there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.
- Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the charger connector cable to the charging outlet and the charging inlet on the vehicle.

- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
    - Use a waterproof charger.
    - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with your hands wet, or do not stand in water or snow whilst connecting the charging cable.
    - Be careful when there is lightning.
    - Be careful when the charging connector and plug are wet.
  - Immediately stop charging when you discover abnormal symptoms (e.g., smell, smoke, etc.)
  - Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
  - When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle.
  - Only use the charging cable (if equipped) certified by Kia. Using a separate extension cable, such as a reel or an uncertified cable, may cause abnormalities in electrical outlets, leading to fire or explosion.
  - If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may be disconnected or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.
  - Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.
- ing cable in a condition without water or moisture.
  - Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
  - Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle [OFF].
  - When the vehicle is switched [OFF] whilst charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan whilst charging.
  - Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.
  - Do NOT use an extension cord, when using the L1-Trickle charger, as this may overheat and/or cause damage.

#### \* NOTICE

When charging or right after charging the high voltage battery, the cooling will be made using an air conditioner system to control the high voltage battery temperature.

In this case, the noise might occur from the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is due to normal operation.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug-in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charg-

## AC charge

### How to connect an AC charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
3. Open the charging door.



For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-21.

4. Check if dust is on the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.  
For more details, refer to "Charging status" on page 1-19.
6. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet at an AC charging station to start charging.
7. Check if the charging indicator light (🔌) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (🔌) is OFF. When the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.



8. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".



#### A: Remaining Time

### Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Charge indicator lamp" on page 1-19.

## How to disconnect AC charger

1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet of the AC charging station.
2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out.



3. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
4. Make sure to close the charging door completely.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

### \* NOTICE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. If you open it by force, the charging door may be damaged.
  - Select **EV** → setting icon on the screen → **Charging connector lock-in mode** in the infotainment. The charging connector is locked in the inlet at a different period according to which mode is selected.
    - **Always lock** mode: The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
    - **Lock whilst charging** mode: The connector locks when charging starts.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the EV button is in the OFF position, and the vehicle is in P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the ACC or ON position.
  - During AC charging, the radio reception may be bad.
  - During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
  - Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
  - If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
  - Pressing the release button on the charging connector may result in interrupted charging and connector separation even when it is locked.
  - During charging, the quality of radio reception may degrade in some areas.

## DC charge

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

The use of DC charge should be minimised to help prolong high voltage battery life.

**The actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.**

### How to connect DC charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
3. Open the charging door.

For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-21.

4. Check whether dust or foreign substances are inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire. Refer to the manual for each type of DC charger for how to charge and remove the charger.
6. Check if the charging indicator light (🔌) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (🔌) is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

During cold weather, DC charging may not be available to prevent high voltage battery degradation.



7. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



### A: Remaining Time

## Checking charging status

When charging

the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Charge indicator lamp" on page 1-19.

## How to disconnect DC charger

1. Remove the charging connector using the DC charger when DC charging is complete or after you stop charging. Refer to each DC charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.
2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

### \* NOTICE

- If you use a DC charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- To control the temperature of the high-voltage battery whilst charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery, which may generate noise from the operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan.  
Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded during summer due to the operation of the cooling system for the high voltage battery.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the EV button is in the OFF position, and the vehicle in P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the ACC or ON position.

During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
- Pressing the release button on the charging connector may result in interrupted charging and connector separation even when it is locked.

## Portable charge\*

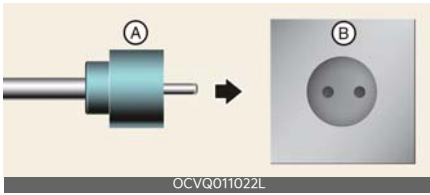


- 1 Code and Plug (Code set)
- 2 Control Box
- 3 Charging Cable and Charging Connector

The portable charge can be used when an AC Charge or DC Charge is not available by using household electricity.

\* Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

## Setting the charge level of the portable charger





- A: Plug
  - B: Electric Outlet
1. Check the electric outlet's rated current before connecting the plug to the outlet.
  2. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
  3. Check the display window on the control box.
  4. Press the button (1) on the back of the control box for 2 to 8 seconds to adjust the charge level. (Refer to the charging cable type and example for setting the charge level.)



5. The charge level on the display window of the control box changes every time you press the button (1).
6. When setting the charge level is complete, start charging according to the portable charge procedure.

\* Example for setting the ICCB charge level  
\* The example is only for reference and may vary according to the surrounding environment.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level	Control box display window
14-16 A	12 A	
12-13 A	10 A	
10-11 A	8 A	
8-9 A	6 A	

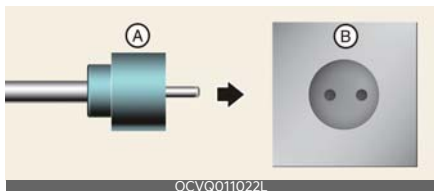


**CAUTION**

Please make sure that the charge level selection matches the capacity of your circuit breaker to avoid a blown fuse.

## How to connect the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.



- A: Plug
  - B: Electric Outlet
2. Check if the power lamp (green) appears on the control box.



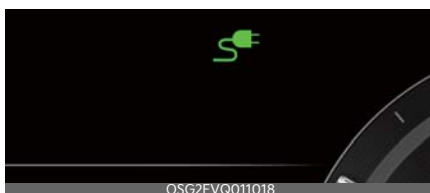
3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle. If charging is initiated with the gear not in P (Park), the vehicle will automatically shift the gear to P (Park) to start charging.
5. Open the charging door.  
For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-21.
6. Open the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug. Check if there are any foreign substances or dust.
7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and

charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

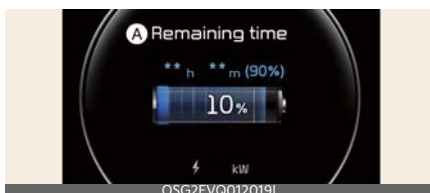
8. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp appears).



9. Check if the charging indicator light (S) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (S) is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.



10. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



### A: Remaining Time

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the esti-

mated charging time is displayed as "-".

## Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Charge indicator lamp" on page 1-19.

### \* NOTICE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- Select **EV** → setting icon on the screen → **Charging connector lock-in mode** in the infotainment system. The charging connector is locked in the inlet at a different period according to which mode is selected.
  - **Always lock** mode: The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
  - **Lock whilst charging** mode: The connector locks when charging starts.

For more details, refer to "Charging connector lock" on page 1-19.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.


- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the EV button is in the OFF position and the vehicle is shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the START or ON position.

During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.

Charging status indicator lamp for a portable charger



Indicator		Details
POWER		On: Power on
CHARGE		On: Charge Blink: Current limit due to high plug temperature or high internal temperature
FAULT		Blink: Charging interrupted
CHARGE LEVEL	12	12 A
	10	10 A
	08	8 A
	06	6 A
	The charging current changes when the charger is plugged into an electrical outlet, not the vehicle, and the button (1) is pressed for less than 1 sec.	
		<div>Control box</div>  <div>OCVQ011021L</div>

Status/Diagnosis/Countermeasure



- Charging connector plugged into the vehicle (**POWER** Green ON)
- Plug connected to an electric outlet (**POWER** Green ON)

Whilst charging



- Charge indicator (**POWER** Green ON/**CHARGE** Blue ON)
- Charging current

Before plugging the charging connector into the vehicle (**POWER** Green ON, **FAULT** Red blink)



- Abnormal temperature
- ICCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure

Plugged into the vehicle (**POWER** Green ON, **FAULT** Red Blink)



- Diagnostic device failure
- Current leakage
- Abnormal temperature

Leakage current failure (**POWER** Green ON, **FAULT** Red Blink)



- After disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, press and release the button for 2 seconds or longer to clear the error.

Power saving mode



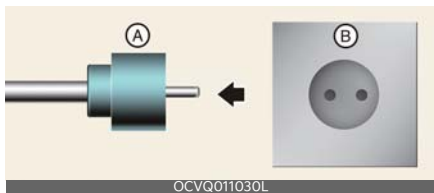
- The charge level indicator is turned off if there is no status change for more than 1 minute.

## How to disconnect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out.



2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
3. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.



A: Plug

B: Electric Outlet

4. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

## Precautions for portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

- Use the portable charger that is certified by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charger.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- If a failure occurs, immediately stop using the portable charger.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet of the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to the voltage that does not comply with regulations.
- Do not use the portable charger if it is worn out or exposed or if any damage exists on the portable charger.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector are damaged or cracked, or the wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charger.
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger.
- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the normal charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.

- Charging with a worn-out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you are in doubt to the household electric outlet condition, have it checked by a licensed electrician.
- Stop using the portable charger immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is over-heated or you notice burnt odours.

### ※ NOTICE

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked or the charging connector is in the **Always lock** mode. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet.

However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector **Lock whilst charging** mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is complete.

Pressing the release button on the charging connector may result in interrupted charging and connector separation even when it is locked.

If the charging connector is disconnected whilst the release button is not pressed, the connector and the inlet may be damaged.


For more details, refer to "Charging connector lock" on page 1-19.

If the release button does not work even after all the doors are unlocked, pull the emergency lift cable in the motor room and press the release button in the connector to disconnect it from the vehicle. If the release button still does not work, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Charging (Abrupt stop)

### Action to be taken when charging stops abruptly

When the high voltage battery does not charge, check the followings:

- Check the charging setting for the vehicle. Refer to "EV settings" on page 1-14 (e.g. When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected.)
- Check the operation status of the AC, portable and DC chargers. (Refer to "Charging status" on page 1-19)
  - \* The actual method for indicating the charging status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- When the vehicle does not charge, and a warning message appears on the cluster, check the corresponding message. Refer to "LCD screen messages" on page 1-41.
- If the vehicle is properly charged with another normally working charger, contact the charger manufacturer.
- If the vehicle does not charge when charged with another normally working charger, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for inspection.
- If charging fails and the service warning light (  ) is lit in the cluster, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Driving electric vehicle

This section describes how to start and stop the vehicle, what is displayed on the various gauges and LCD screens, and so on.

### Starting the vehicle

1. Holding the smart key, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Check the position of the accelerator pedal, brake pedal, and clearance with your right foot.
5. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
6. Shift to P (Park) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
7. Depress and hold the brake pedal whilst pressing the EV button.
8. You can drive the vehicle when the **READY** indicator is ON. When the **READY** indicator is OFF, you cannot drive the vehicle. In this case, restart the vehicle.

Vehicle ON → **READY** (green)



9. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position
10. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

### Stopping the vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal whilst the vehicle is parked.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Engage the parking brake.
4. Press the EV button and turn off the vehicle.
5. Check if the **READY** indicator is turned OFF in the instrument cluster. When the **READY** indicator is ON, and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidentally depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

Vehicle OFF



### Virtual Engine Sound System (V ESS)

The Virtual Engine Sound System (V ESS) generates an engine sound for pedestrians to hear the vehicle because there is no sound whilst the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.

If the vehicle is in the ready mode and the gear is not in P (Park), the V ESS will operate.

### ⚠ WARNING

The sound system only plays a supplementary role. The system is not designed to replace the care of drivers. Drivers should always pay attention to their surroundings whilst driving.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- The vehicle does not generate an engine sound. Be aware of your driving environment and drive safely.
- After parking the vehicle or whilst waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check if there is something behind the vehicle when driving in reverse. Pedestrians may not hear the sound of the vehicle.

## Distance to empty



Distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control System.

For more information, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-31.

- When using the heater during cold weather or driving at high speed, the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty significantly.
- After '0 km' has been displayed, charge the vehicle immediately. The vehicle can drive an additional 3-8 km (2-5 miles) depending on driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Drive your vehicle to the nearest charging station for approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

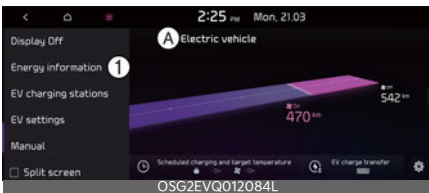
- Distance to empty displayed on the instrument cluster after a recharge may vary significantly depending on previous operating patterns. When previous driving patterns include high speed driving, resulting in the high voltage battery using more electricity than usual, the estimated distance to empty is reduced. When the high voltage battery uses little electricity in **ECO** mode, the estimated distance to empty increases.
- Distance to empty may depend on many factors, such as the charge amount of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, durability of the battery, geographical features, and driving style. When the outside temperature drops, such as in winter, the distance to empty may decrease due to battery performance degradation.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.

## Tips for improving distance to empty

- If you operate the air conditioner/heater too much, the driving battery uses too much electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty. Therefore, it is recommended that you set the cabin temperature to 22 °C (72 °F) **AUTO**. This setting has been certified by various assessment tests to maintain optimal energy consumption rates whilst maintaining a comfortable temperature. Turn off the heater and air conditioner if you do not need them. However, continuously turning it on and off is not recommended.

- When the heater or air conditioning system is on, the energy consumption is reduced if the recirculation mode is selected instead of the fresh mode. The fresh mode requires a large amount of energy consumption as the outside air has to be heated or cooled.
- When using the heater or air conditioning system, use the **DRIVER ONLY** or scheduled air conditioner/heater function.
- Depress and hold the accelerator pedal to maintain speed and drive economically.
- Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal when accelerating or decelerating.
- Always maintain specified tyre pressures.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

## ECO driving



### A: Electric vehicle

#### 1 Energy information

In order to check the ECO driving history, select Menu → **Energy information** on the screen.

## Energy economy history



### A: Energy information

#### 1 Energy consumption history

It is possible to check the history of the energy economy with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient energy economy record.

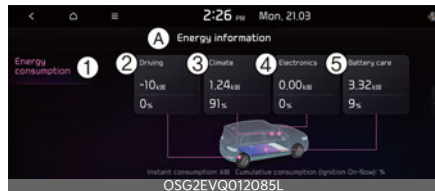
## Energy consumption

In order to check the current energy consumption for each vehicle system, select Menu → **Energy information** on the screen.



### A: Electric vehicle

#### 1 Energy information



### A: Energy information

#### 1 Energy consumption

#### 2 Driving

#### 3 Climate

#### 4 Electronics

#### 5 Battery care

- 1. **Driving** shows the total power and energy consumption of the driving motor's driving energy and regenerative energy.
- 2. **Climate** shows the power and energy consumption of the heater or air conditioner.
- 3. **Electronics** shows the power and energy consumption used by the vehicle systems, including the cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.
- 4. **Battery care** shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:
  - Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent the over temperature of the battery.

**\* INFORMATION**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

**Power/Charge gauge**



The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **Power:** It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more elec-

tric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.

- **Charge:** It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

**SOC (State of Charge) gauge for high voltage battery**



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

If the gauge is near the "O (Low)" level, the high voltage battery does not have enough energy. A full gauge indicates that the driving battery is fully charged. When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.



When the remaining battery is lower than 15% on the SOC gauge, the warning light (⚡) turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

When the warning light (⚡) turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 37-52 km (23-32 miles) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

## \* NOTICE

When the available vehicle range is below 37-52 km (23-32 miles), the vehicle speed is limited, and then eventually, the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.

## Warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle)

### Ready indicator READY

- This indicator appears:  
When the vehicle is ready to be driven.
  - ON: Normal driving is possible.
  - OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
  - Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, the system has a problem. In this case, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Service warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Power down indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the EV button is in the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low, or the voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is high

## \* NOTICE

- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light appears. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

### Charging indicator light

This warning light appears:

- When the charging connector is connected to charge the high voltage battery.

## High voltage battery level warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the high voltage battery level is low.
- When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

## Regenerative brake warning light (red colour) (yellow colour)

This warning light appears:

- When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

## LCD screen messages

### Shift to P to start charging

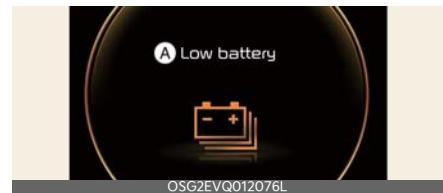


#### A: Shift to P to start charging

This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.


Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

### Low battery

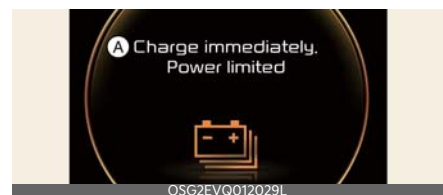


#### A: Low battery

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 15% or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster  will turn on simultaneously. Charge the battery immediately.

### Charge immediately. Power limited

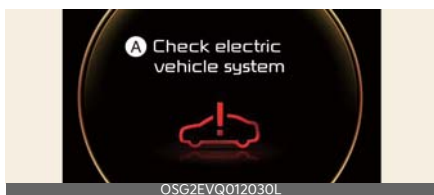


**A: Charge immediately. Power limited**

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 5% or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) and the power down indicator light (🐢) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

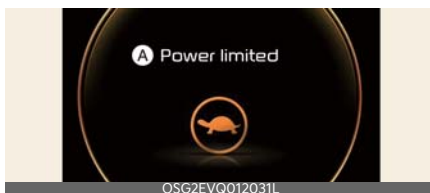
**Check electric vehicle system****A: Check electric vehicle system**

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

**⚠ WARNING**

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

**Power limited****A: Power limited**

In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
- The high voltage battery level is too low, or the voltage is decreasing
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- The temperature of the motor is high.

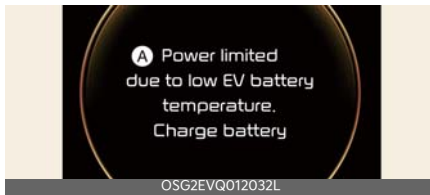
**⚠ WARNING**

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when this warning message is displayed. Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

**\* NOTICE**

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light appears. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

## Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery



### A: Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery

The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off the vehicle whilst outside the temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside at a temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving increases the battery temperature, and helps increase power.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- If this warning message is still displayed even when the ambient temperature is sufficiently high, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the battery temperature is extremely low in winter, the battery temperature optimisation is conducted for normal driving conditions. The optimisation time may vary depending on the battery temperature and charging conditions.
- If the high voltage battery level and temperature are too low, the power may be limited. When the warning message is displayed, please charge the vehicle immediately.



### A: Charge immediately. Power limited

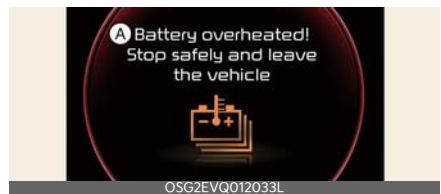


### A: Power limited. Low battery temperature

When the battery temperature and the high voltage battery level are too low, this warning message is displayed. If you can charge the vehicle immediately, please drive after charging enough.

If you can't, please drive after waiting for the battery temperature optimisation to finish.

## Battery overheated! Stop safely and leave the vehicle



### A: Battery overheated! Stop safely and leave the vehicle

This warning message is displayed to protect the battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the EV button and stop the vehicle to decrease the battery temperature.

### **⚠ WARNING**

If this warning is still displayed even after the POWER button has been turned off for a sufficient time, refrain from driving and have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## **Stop safely and check power supply**

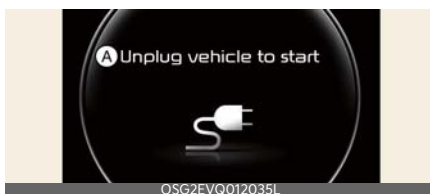


### **A: Stop safely and check power supply**

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the 12 V power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location. We recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

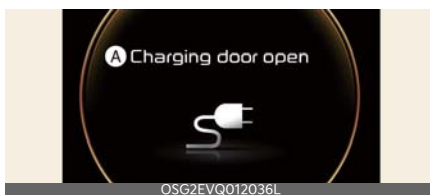
## **Unplug vehicle to start**



### **A: Unplug vehicle to start**

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle, without unplugging the charging cable, and will not shift out of park. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

## **Charging door open**



### **A: Charging door open**

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

## Remaining Time



### A: Remaining Time

\* The remaining charging time in the LCD image may differ from actual charging time.

This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery, the selected target battery charge level, and the charge voltage level.

## Charging interrupted. Check the charger



### A: Charging interrupted. Check the charger

This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

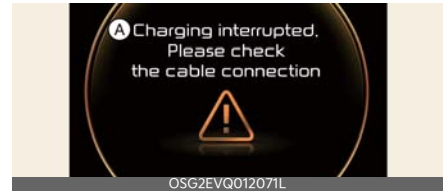
- There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
- The external AC charger stopped charging
- The charging cable is damaged.

If this occurs, check for any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a well-functioning external charger or genuine Kia portable

charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection



### A: Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection

This warning message is displayed for the reasons below:

- The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
- The button for charging connector lock release is pressed.

If this occurs, separate the charging connector and connect it again.

Check for any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Check regenerative brakes

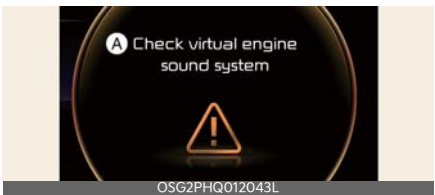


### A: Check regenerative brakes

This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

In this case, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Check virtual engine sound system

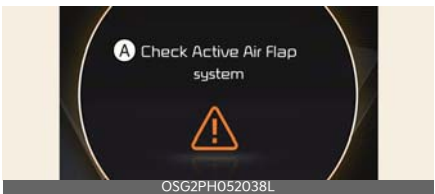


### A: Check virtual engine sound system

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Check Active Air Flap system



### A: Check Active Air Flap system

This warning message is displayed in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller
- The air flap does not open

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning will disappear.

## Refill coolant

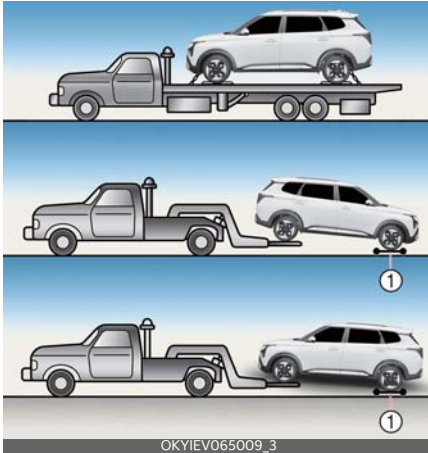


### A: Refill coolant

This message is displayed when the coolant is low. If the warning message is displayed, stop driving and check the amount of coolant. Driving with low coolant for a prolonged period of time can cause serious problems with the vehicle's electrical equipment and make normal driving impossible.

## Safety precautions for electric vehicle

### If an accident occurs



#### 1 wheel dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

### **⚠ WARNING**

#### Side and curtain air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to **ACC** position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in **ON** position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

### **\* NOTICE**

- Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tyres on the ground. For more details, refer to "N (Neutral) in vehicle ON/ACC position" on page 6-9.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

### When flatbed is unavailable



2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



## Service interlock connector



The service interlock connector, located within the motor compartment, is a safety device that disables the high voltage of the battery. It's for vehicle inspections at a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

To access the service interlock connector, open the bonnet (🔧).

### ⚠ WARNING

- Avoid contacting the service interlock connector to prevent severe injury or death from electric shock.

- If you need to inspect or maintain the service interlock connector, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Only disconnect or tamper with the service interlock connector in an emergency, as it may cause significant vehicle issues such as failure to start.

## Other precautions for electric vehicle

- When you paint, apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, and/or weld on the vehicle, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, have the vehicle serviced by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and remove the HV battery before any repairs.

### ⚠ WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn OFF the vehicle and remove the auxiliary battery (12 V) terminal to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.
- Do not touch the wires if electric wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle. Also, do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, or any electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.
- When a vehicle accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.

When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe place. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

- If a small-scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, maintain a safe distance away from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amounts of water are needed to put out the fire. Using small amounts of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

- If you cannot put out the fire immediately, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place, and not let other people approach the site. Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire. If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn OFF the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. Contact the fire department or an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you tow the vehicle whilst the front wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity, resulting in motor components being damaged or a fire.



- When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact your local fire emergency responders when towing the vehicle.
- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the power electric system.
- Never disconnect the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as not starting the vehicle.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

Use, remodel, or install only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard. If not, this may damage the power electric system.

### **\* NOTICE**

Putting excessive force on the switch lever whilst shutting down the high voltage battery may severely damage the high voltage cut-off switch.



Vehicle modifications..... 2-2

Vehicle handling instructions ..... 2-2

Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders..... 2-3

Open Source Software Notice ..... 2-4

## Introduction

### Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

#### \* NOTICE

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

Use of unauthorised electronic devices may cause abnormal operation of the vehicle, wire damage, battery discharge, or fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

### Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words, it is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel-drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accident, or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 6-34.

## Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

**NOTE:** EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle

manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website <http://world-wide.kia.com/int/opensource>

Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to [open-source@kia.com](mailto:open-source@kia.com) within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

# Your vehicle at a glance

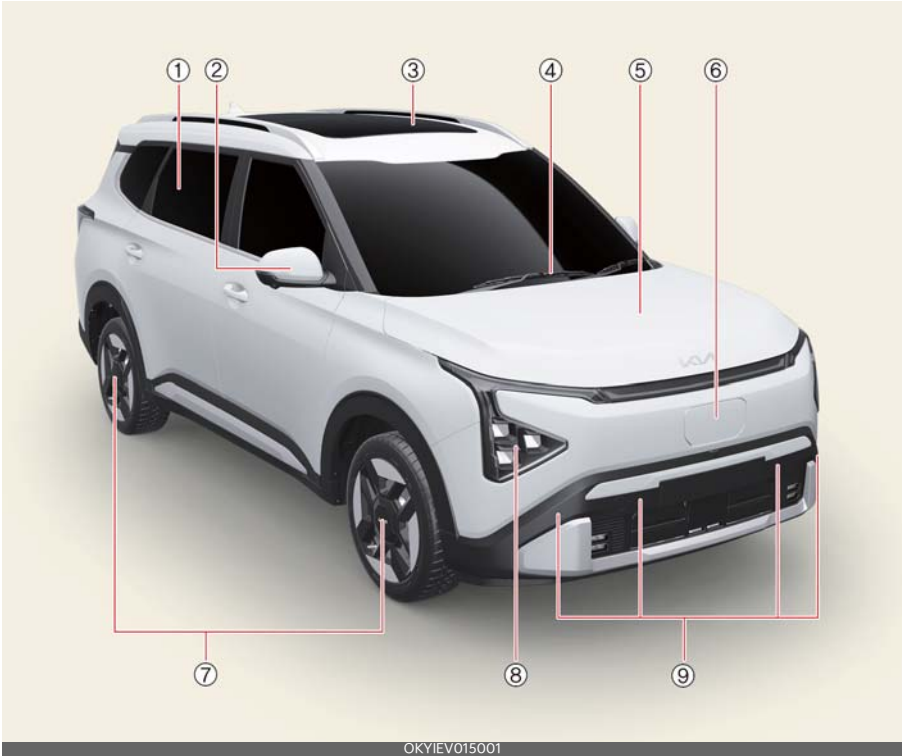
3

Exterior overview .....	3-2
Interior overview .....	3-4
Instrument panel overview .....	3-6
Motor room compartment .....	3-8

# Your vehicle at a glance

## Exterior overview

Front view

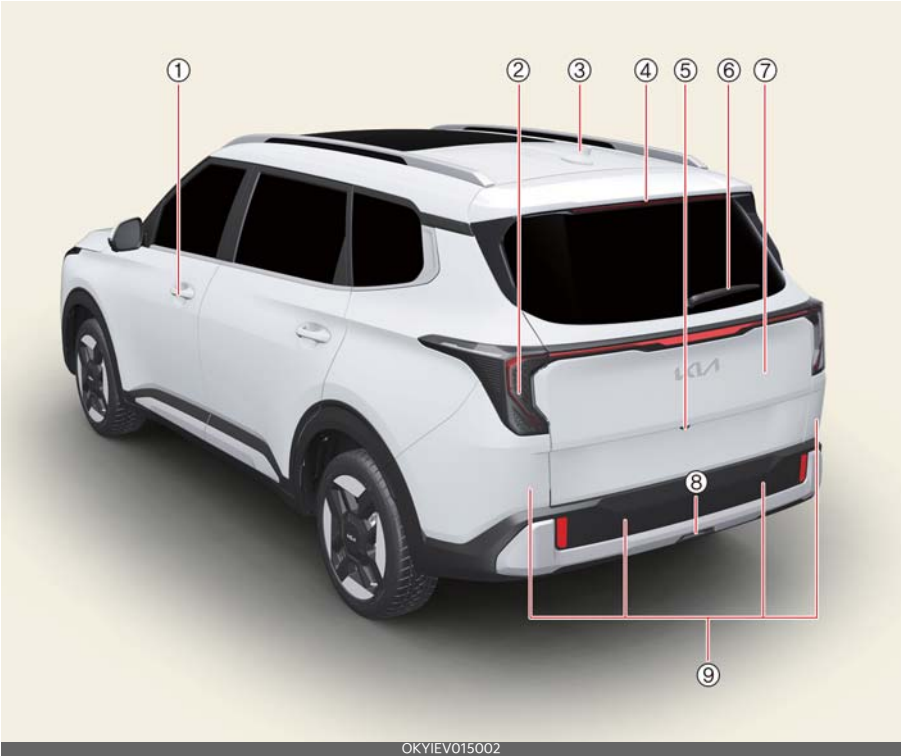


OKYIEV015001

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Windows	5-20
2. Outside rearview mirror	5-34
3. Panorama sunroof	5-27
4. Front windscreen wiper blades	5-55, 9-10
5. Bonnet	5-24
6. Charging door	5-26
7. Wheel and tyre	8-11, 9-15
8. Head lamp	5-51, 9-34
9. Front ultrasonic sensor	7-77

Rear view

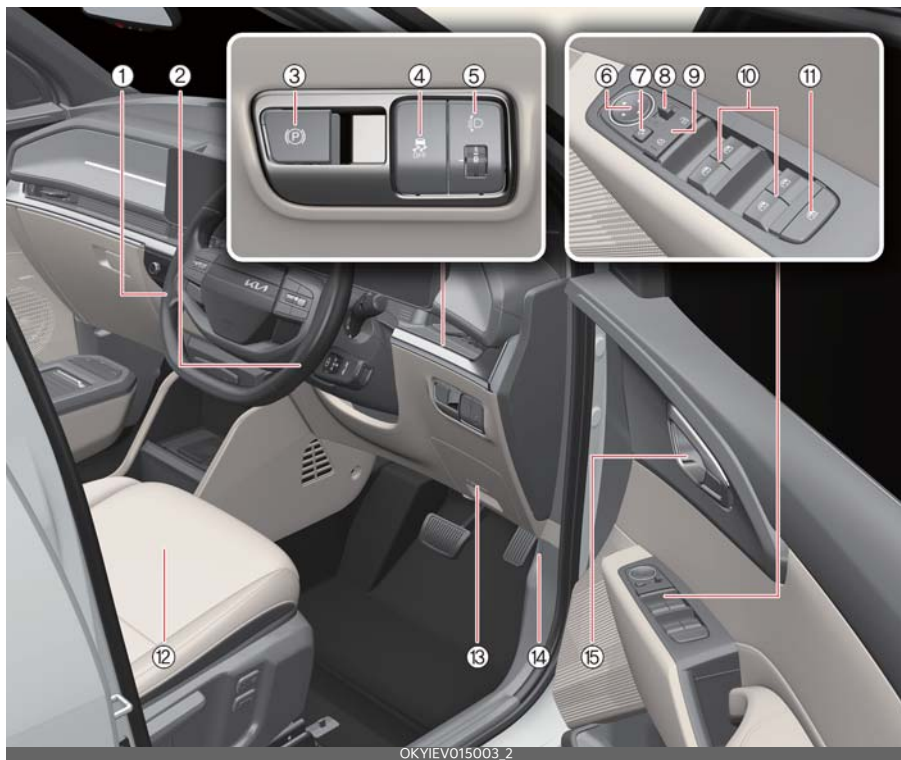


OKYIEV015002

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Doors	5-12
2. Rear combination lamp	9-34
3. Antenna	5-81
4. High mounted stop lamp	9-34
5. Wide-rear view camera	7-60, 7-63
6. Rear wiper	5-55, 9-11
7. Tailgate	5-18
8. Backup lamp	9-34
9. Rear ultrasonic sensor	7-77

## Interior overview



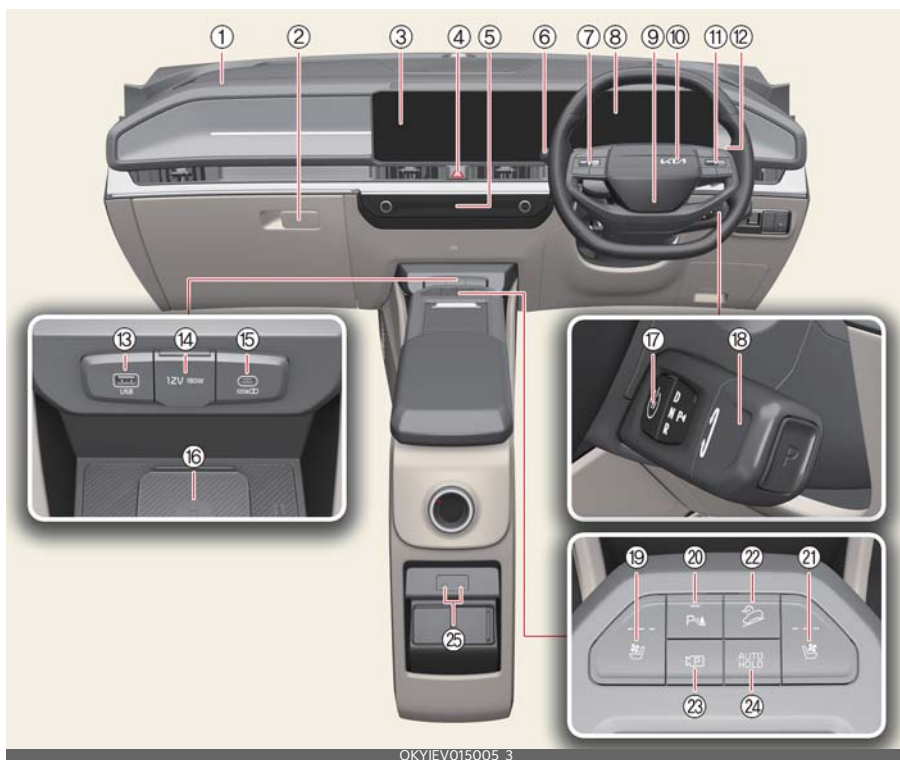
\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Steering wheel	5-31
2. Steering wheel tilt lever	5-31
3. EPB switch	6-22
4. ESC OFF button	6-28
5. Headlight levelling adjustment switch	5-55
6. Outside rearview mirror control switch	5-34
7. Outside rearview mirror folding switch	5-35
8. Outside rearview mirror select switch	5-34
9. Central door lock/unlock switch	5-14
10. Power window switches	5-21
11. Power windows lock button	5-22
12. Seat	4-4
13. Instrument panel fuse box	9-26

- 14.Bonnet release lever
- 15.Inside door handle

5-24  
5-14

## Instrument panel overview



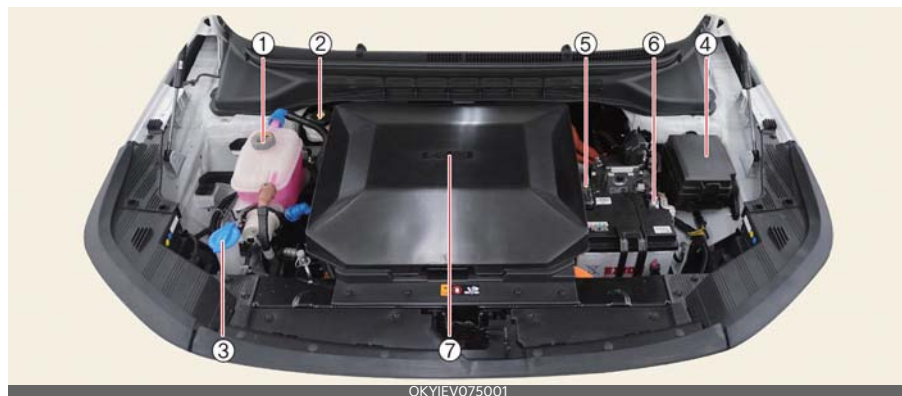
OKYIEV015005\_3

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Passenger's front airbag	4-32
2. Glove box	5-71
3. Infotainment system	5-81
4. Hazard warning flasher switch	8-2
5. Climate control system	5-62
6. Wiper and washer control lever	5-55
7. Driving Assist button	7-43, 7-45
8. Instrument cluster	5-36
9. Driver's front airbag	4-32
10. Horn	5-33
11. Audio remote control button	
12. Light control/turn signals lever	5-51
13. USB port	5-82

14.Power outlet	5-77
15.USB charger	5-76
16.Wireless smartphone charging system	5-77
17.EV button	6-6
18.Reducer (Shift lever)	6-8
19.Front seat air ventilation button	5-75
20.Parking Safety button	7-77
21.Front seat air ventilation button	5-75
22.DBC button	6-29
23.Parking/View button	7-63
24.AUTO HOLD button	6-26
25.Rear USB charger	5-76

## Motor room compartment



\* The actual motor compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- |                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| 1. Coolant reservoir                 | 9-8  |
| 2. Brake fluid reservoir             | 9-8  |
| 3. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir | 9-9  |
| 4. Fuse box                          | 9-22 |
| 5. Positive battery terminal (+)     | 9-12 |
| 6. Negative battery terminal (-)     | 9-12 |
| 7. Front trunk                       | 5-25 |

# Safety features of your vehicle

## 4

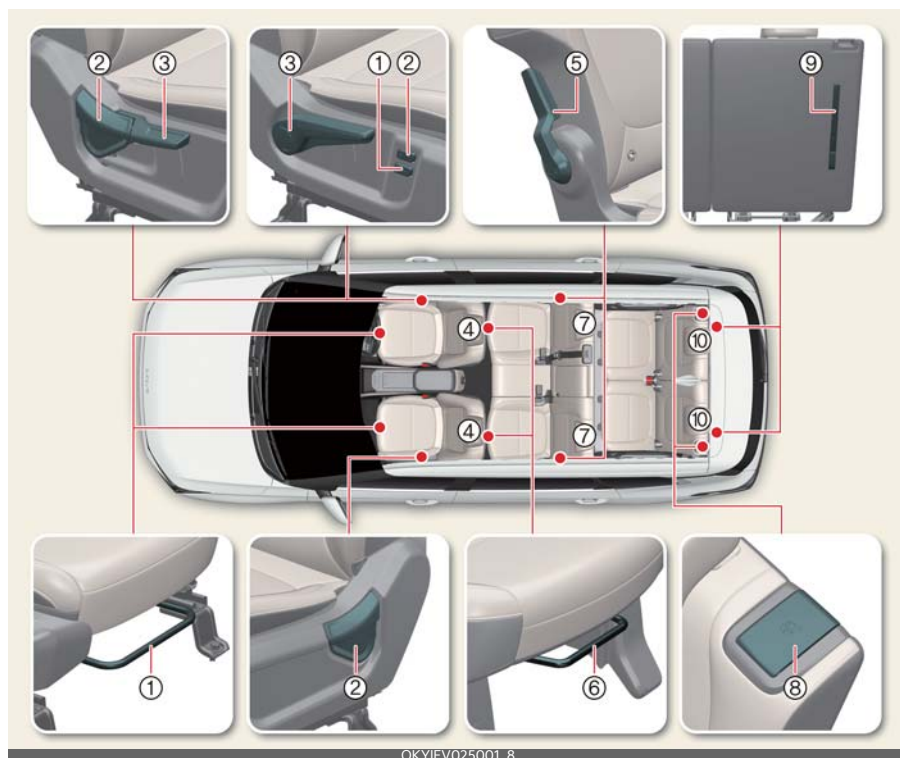
<b>Seats .....</b>	<b>4-3</b>
• Feature of seat leather .....	4-4
• Adjusting the front seats.....	4-4
• Power seat.....	4-5
• Passenger seat sliding lever.....	4-5
• Seatback pockets.....	4-5
• Adjusting the rear seats .....	4-7
<b>Headrests.....</b>	<b>4-10</b>
• Adjusting the headrests .....	4-10
• Removing/reinstalling the headrests .....	4-11
<b>Armrest .....</b>	<b>4-12</b>
• Adjusting the 2nd row seat armrest .....	4-12
<b>Seat belts .....</b>	<b>4-13</b>
• Seat belt restraint system.....	4-14
• Seat belt precautions.....	4-19
• Care of seat belts .....	4-22
<b>Child restraint system (CRS) .....</b>	<b>4-23</b>
• Our recommendation: Children always in the rear .....	4-23
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) .....	4-23
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	4-25
<b>ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children .....</b>	<b>4-25</b>
• Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System".....	4-26
• Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system .....	4-26
• Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt.....	4-27
• Suitability of each seating position for belted and ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) .....	4-28

## 4 Safety features of your vehicle

<b>Air bag - supplemental restraint system .....</b>	<b>4-30</b>
• Precautions.....	4-30
• Overview.....	4-35
• Air bag warning and indicator light .....	4-37
• SRS components and functions .....	4-37
• Driver's and passenger's front air bags .....	4-38
• Side air bag.....	4-39
• Curtain air bag .....	4-39
• Air bag collision sensors .....	4-40
• Air bag inflation conditions.....	4-41
• Air bag non-inflation conditions.....	4-42
• Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle .....	4-44
• SRS care .....	4-44
• Air bag warning labels.....	4-46

## Safety features of your vehicle

### Seats



OKYIEV025001\_8

\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

#### Front seats

- 1 Forward and backward
- 2 Seatback angle
- 3 Seat cushion height
- 4 Headrests

#### 3rd row seats

- 8 Seatback angle/folding
- 9 Seatback unfolding
- 10 Headrests

#### 2nd row seats

- 5 Seatback angle/folding
- 6 Forward and backward
- 7 Headrests

## Feature of seat leather (if equipped)

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

## Adjusting the front seats

### Operation

- The seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

### \* INFORMATION

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

### Manual seat (if equipped)



- 1 Seatback angle
- 2 Seat height
- 3 Forward/backward

## Power seat (if equipped)



- 1 Seat height
- 2 Seatback angle
- 3 Forward/backward

## Passenger seat sliding lever (if equipped)



The rear seat passenger may use the passenger seat sliding lever for comfortable rear seating and legroom and to easily get in or out of the rear seat.

## Operation

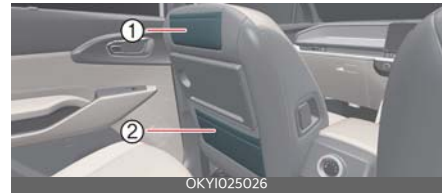
1. Pull the passenger seat sliding lever (1) back and hold it.
2. Slide (2) the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

## ⚠ WARNING

Don't operate when passenger is seated and whilst vehicle is moving.

## Seatback pockets (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



- 1 Upper seatback pocket
- 2 Lower seatback pocket

## ⚠ WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.

If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must

advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
- Never attempt to adjust any seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.
- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.
- After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.

- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

### Adjusting the rear seats (if equipped)

#### Adjusting forward and backward (2nd row seats)



#### Operation

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

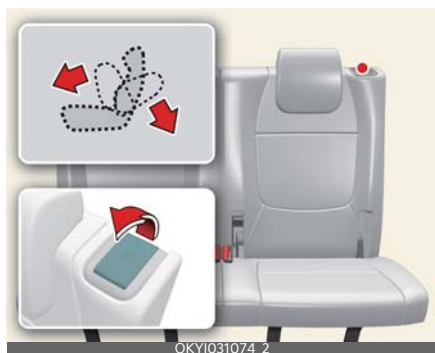
#### Adjusting rear seatback angle (2nd row seats)



#### Operation

1. Pull the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seat-back of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

## Adjusting rear seatback angle (3rd row seats)



### Operation

1. Pull up the lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The strap MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

## Folding the rear seat (2nd row seats)

### Operation

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion.
2. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide located on both outer sides of 2nd and 3rd row seat, and insert the metal tab into the guide hole.
3. Set front seat back to upright position and if necessary, slide front seat forward direction before folding seats. 2nd row headrests should adjust to lowermost position before pulling/pushing seat back folding lever.

4. Pull the seatback folding lever (2) or push the seatback folding button (1), then seatback folds automatically.



5. Back of the seatback will slightly go up, then lift up the 2nd row seat and set to upright position (vertical position).



6. To use the rear seat, push down the vertical positioned seat, and pull up the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

### ⚠ CAUTION

The seatback folding button (1) will not operate when the vehicle reaches 6 km/h (4 mph) for safety.

## Folding the rear seat (3rd row seat) (if equipped)

### Operation

1. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the 2nd row seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the 2nd row seat forward.
3. Lower the 3rd row rear headrests to the lowest position.
4. Pull on the seatback folding lever (1), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle (2).

When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever on the back of the seat. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the 3rd row rear seat belt to the proper position.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- Do not fold the rear seats if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.



- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about

the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

- Make sure the vehicle is off, the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the reducer (shift lever) is inadvertently moved to another position.
- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

## **Headrests**

The seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.



### **Adjusting the headrests**

Front



2nd row seats (if equipped)



3rd row seats



### **Operation**

1. Pull up the headrest to raise.
2. Push and hold the release button (1) to lower the headrest.

## \* INFORMATION

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward.

## Removing/reinstalling the headrests

Front



2nd row seats (if equipped)



3rd row seats



## Operation

- Push and hold the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up.
- Do it in reverse order to reinstall the headrest.

## ⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the head-

rest is at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.



- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.
- Never allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrests removed.
- Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.



## Armrest

### Adjusting the 2nd row seat armrest



### Operation

- Pull the strap to use the armrest.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets or inside the armrest storage area. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

Do not store small or heavy objects. It might fly off and cause injuries.

#### **\* NOTICE**

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

## Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders.

### WARNING

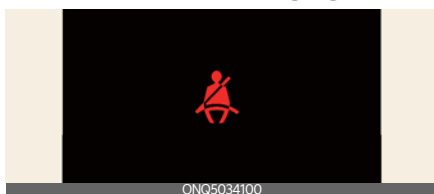
- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.
- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer. Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

## Seat belt restraint system

### Seat belt warning light

#### Front seat belt warning light



#### Operating condition(s)

- Driver's seat
  - Regardless of the driver's seat belt fastening, the warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the EV button ON. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds, and the warning light will stay turned ON until the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Front passenger's seat
  - Regardless of belt fastening, when the EV button is turned to the ON, the front seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- If you start to drive without the front seat belt fastened, when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the warning light will appear. When you drive 20 km/h or faster, the warning light will

blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

- When the front seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will appear when the speed is under 20 km/h. When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

### **WARNING**

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

### **\* NOTICE**

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or appear for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed.

### Rear passenger's seat belt warning



- \* (1) 2nd row for Right side, (2) 2nd row for Centre, (3) 2nd row for Left side, (4) 3rd row for Right side, (5) 3rd row for Left side

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the EV button ON regardless of belt fastening.
- When the EV button is turned to the ON, and the rear seat belt is not fastened
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed under approximately 20 km/h
  - Corresponding rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving speed over approximately 20 km/h
  - Corresponding rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 35 seconds.
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h, warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h.

## Fastening and releasing the seat belt

### 3-point system with emergency locking retractor



## Operation

- Insert the metal tab into the buckle to use the seat belt.
- Press the release button in the locking buckle to release the seat belt.

### \* INFORMATION

- There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

#### 2nd row seats



#### 3rd row seats



- 1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
- 2 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

**⚠ WARNING**

- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.
- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

**Adjusting height of the shoulder belt (if equipped)****Operation**

- Pull the height adjuster up (1).
- Press the height adjuster button (2) and push the height adjuster down (3).

**⚠ WARNING**

- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not force locking the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.
- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.

## \* NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

### Rear centre seat 3-point static type belt (2nd row centre seat)

#### Operation

1. Insert the mini tongue into mini buckle. Check for the insertion direction marking on mini buckle. And insert main tongue into Centrer Main buckle.



2. To fasten a 3-point type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle marked "CENTER". There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



3. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.
4. When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.



## ⚠ WARNING

The centre lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the centre lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

### Pre-tensioner seat belt



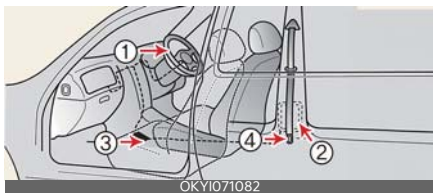
The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts (retractor pre-tensioner). The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags. When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock-

into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

- 1 Retractor Pre-tensioner The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.
- 2 EFD (Emergency Fastening Device) The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal or side collisions. (Driver only) (if equipped)

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)



- 1 SRS air bag warning light
- 2 Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
- 3 SRS control module
- 4 Emergency fastening device (EFD) (Driver only) (if equipped)

## Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.
- In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the

seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

- When the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some pressure on the affected seat belt.

## WARNING

- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
- To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:
  1. The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags that are provided in this manual.
  2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.
- Pre-tensioner seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the EV button is turned to ON, or if it remains appeared after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### \* NOTICE

- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 3-6 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position, and then it should turn off.

### Seat belt precautions

### ⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about

seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

---

### Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

#### **INFORMATION**

Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-23.

---

#### **WARNING**

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

---

#### **NOTICE**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-23.

---

## Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle. If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

### WARNING

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

## Pregnant women



The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

### WARNING

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

## Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

## One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

## Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting

up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

### **WARNING**

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

---

## Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

### **WARNING**

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
  - Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.
- 

## Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

## Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

## When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Child restraint system (CRS)

### Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

### **WARNING**

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child

Restraint System on the front passenger seat.

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seat-back, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

### Operation

1. Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for used typically provide this information.
2. Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

### \* INFORMATION

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.

A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 or relevant regulation..

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The

required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.

- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted and ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 4-29.

- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

## Child restraint system types

### Forward/Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rear-

ward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

### Operation

1. Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.
2. Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.
3. Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.

#### WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
- If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

#### CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

## ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.



OKYIEV025007\_3

- 1 ISOFIX anchor position indicator
- 2 ISOFIX anchor

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions.



OKYI025003

### **⚠ WARNING**

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation

on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

## Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

### Operation

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.

- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

## Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



### Operation

1. Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.
2. Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage,
3. Tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether

anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.

- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt



### Operation

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.
5. If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system section in this chapter.

6. To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seatbelt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for belted and ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-”: Not applicable

F: Forward facing


R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions							
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	Yes <sup>1</sup> (F)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes <sup>2</sup> (F, R)	Yes <sup>2</sup> (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	-	-
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)	-	-
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	-	-
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	-	-
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	-	-
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	-	-

\* 1. Should be adjusted seatback appropriate upright position.

\* 2. For fitment of CRS on 3rd row, 2nd row seat sliding should be adjusted to forward

Seat Number Position in the vehicle	
1	Front right
2	Front centre
3	Front left
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row centre
6	2nd row right
7	3rd row left
8	3rd row right



- \* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.
- \* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
- \* It is recommended to remove the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint.

**Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For India, Africa Market)**

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group 0+/I	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-Size with FLEX BASE 5Z	ISOFIX with Support Leg
Group I/II	Britax Römer	DualFIX with FLEX BASE 5Z	ISOFIX with Support Leg

**CRS Manufacturer information**

Britax Römer: [www.britax-roemer.com](http://www.britax-roemer.com)

## Air bag - supplemental restraint system

### Precautions

#### WARNING

- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
  - Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
  - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.
  - ABC—Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.
  - The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, center on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.

- No objects (such as instrument panel cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.
- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- There may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag and driver's center

air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions

and can give you the necessary information.

### CAUTION

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS can function only when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear or continuously remains on after approximately 6 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position, or after the vehicle is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard when installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, turn the vehicle to OFF position and wait for approximately 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON or OFF position within approximately 3 minutes and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the vehicle to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause

the SRS air bag warning light to appear.

- Make sure to put the child restraint system as far from the door side as possible and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

#### **\* NOTICE**

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- **If equipped with rollover sensor**
  - The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
  - The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
  - Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions,

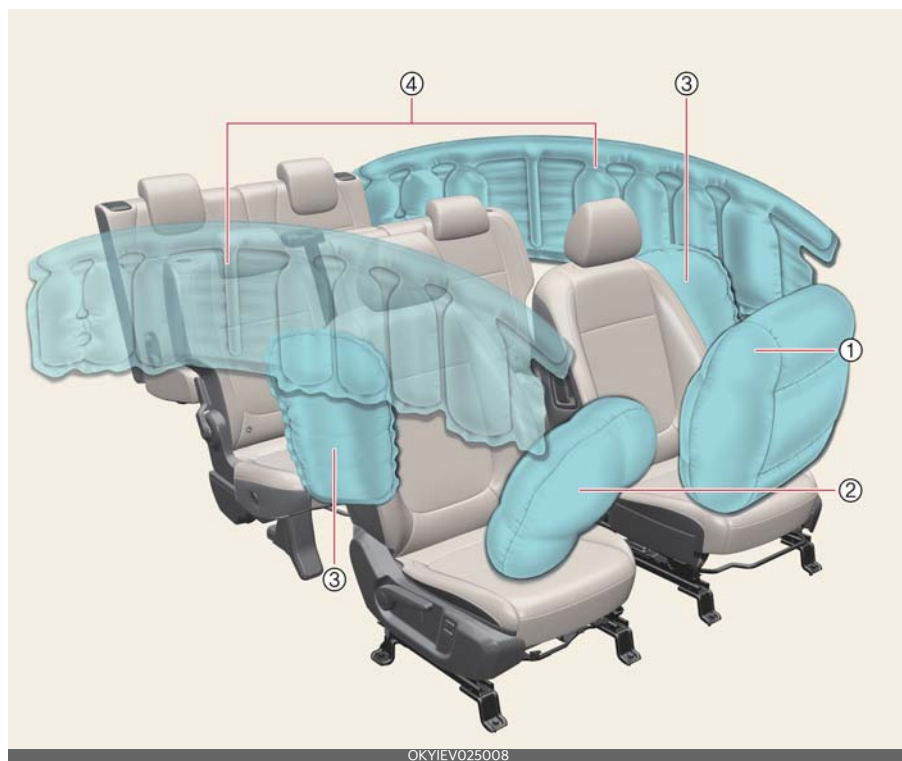
but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. For instance, side air bags and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted while being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts. If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

- **If not equipped with rollover sensor**

- The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.
-

## Overview

\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.



OKYIEV025008

\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- 1 Passenger's front air bag
- 2 Driver's front air bag
- 3 Side air bag
- 4 Curtain air bag

## How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the vehicle is in the ON position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after the vehicle off.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if a side air bag or a curtain air bag is present) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
  - Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce electronic deployment/inflation signal.
  - The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
  - In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is due to the extremely short time when a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
  - However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries, including facial abra-

sions, bruises, and broken bones, because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

## Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag has inflated, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact between your chest and both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

**Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after an impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause skin irritation (eyes, nose, throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

## Air bag warning and indicator light

### Air bag warning light

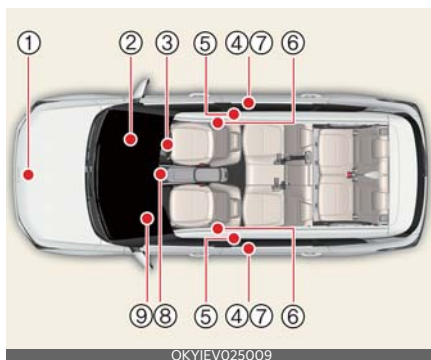
#### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running, the air bag warning light should appear for approximately 3-6 seconds and go off.

#### Malfunction

- The air bag warning light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is running.
- The air bag warning light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The air bag warning light comes on while the vehicle is moving.

## SRS components and functions



- 1 Front impact sensors
- 2 Air bag warning light
- 3 Driver's front air bag module
- 4 Side impact sensors
- 5 Side air bag modules
- 6 Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
- 7 Curtain air bag modules
- 8 SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor
- 9 Passenger's front air bag module

\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

## Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in ON position, the SRS air bag warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds and go out.

### **WARNING**

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

## Driver's and passenger's front air bags



The indications of the system's presence are the words **AIR BAG** intagliated on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

### **NOTICE**

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

## Side air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or front passenger with protection in addition to that offered by the seat belt alone.



\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

### \* NOTICE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

## Curtain air bag



\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

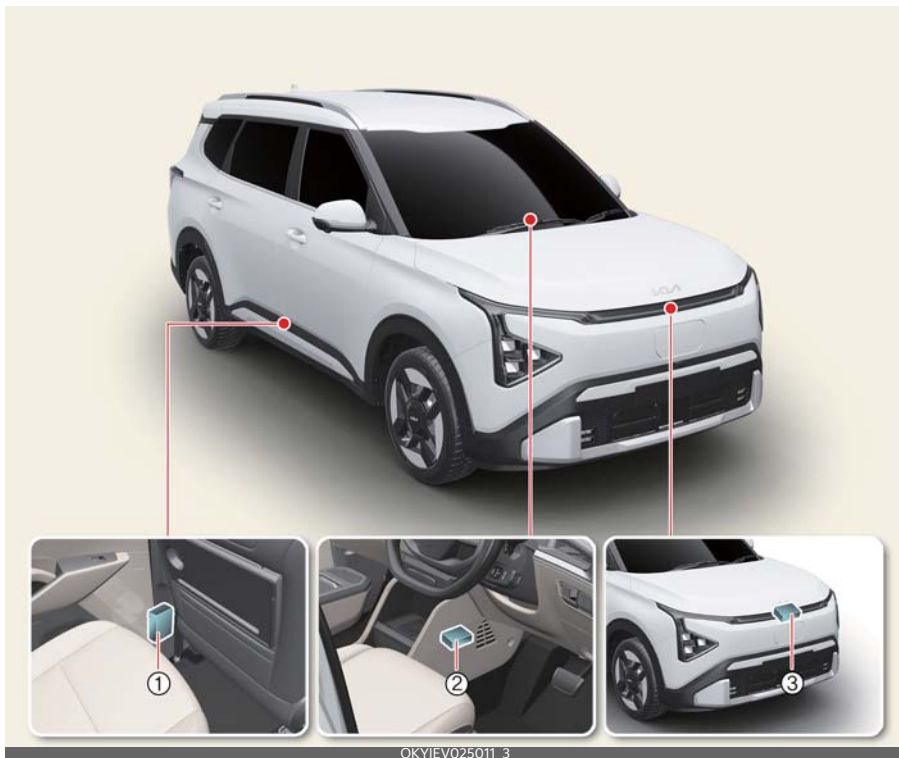
They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants during certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, or during collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

### \* NOTICE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

## Air bag collision sensors



\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

- 1 Side impact sensor (B-pillar)
- 2 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor
- 3 Front impact sensor




**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.  
This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.  
Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions.  
Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard when installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- **If equipped with rollover sensor**  
If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to OFF or ACC position and wait for 3

minutes when the vehicle is being towed.  
The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position or the vehicle is in OFF position within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

**Air bag inflation conditions**

\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Air bag inflation conditions	
 OKYIEV025012	Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angle of impact of the front collision.
 OKYIEV025015	Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision. Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.
 OKYI025016	

**\* NOTICE**

**Side and curtain air bags**

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.  
Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

For instance, side air bag and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted while being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants.




If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or side- walks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.





**\* NOTICE**

**If equipped with rollover sensor**

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

**Air bag non-inflation conditions**

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OKYIEV025012	In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy.
 OKYIEV025013	Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions.
 OKYIEV025014	Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OKYIO25014	In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags.
 OKYIEV025015	Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions.
 OKYIO25016	Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the rollover.
 OKYIEV025016	Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

**⚠ WARNING**

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal ax- is of the vehicle.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/ or side and curtain air bag may fail to

trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.
- The air bags are packed in this fine power. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some people. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which air bags were deployed.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
  - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
  - The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
  - The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn off the EV button. Never remove or replace

the air bag related fuse(s) when the EV button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.

- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
  - If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
  - Air bags can only be used once. If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
  - If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.
-

## \* NOTICE

### • With rollover sensor

The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

### • Without rollover sensor

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

## Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

Modifying your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

## SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free, and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.

## ⚠ WARNING



Prevent injury of 3rd row passenger foot during 2nd row unfolding and during Ingress/Egress for 3rd row seat.

- **Passengers should not move out of or change their seat while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle,

against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.

- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly re- strained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

#### **WARNING**

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt fastened, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor

Air bag warning labels



Air bag warning label



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adult are exposed to which have been described in previous pages.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH

or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.  
Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.



# Features of your vehicle

5

<b>Keys.....</b>	<b>5-5</b>
• Replacing the key battery .....	5-5
• Using the smart key .....	5-6
• Door lock/unlock sound .....	5-9
<b>Theft-alarm system .....</b>	<b>5-10</b>
• Armed stage .....	5-10
• Theft-alarm stage .....	5-10
• Disarmed stage .....	5-10
<b>Immobiliser system.....</b>	<b>5-11</b>
• Vehicles with the smart key .....	5-11
<b>Door locks.....</b>	<b>5-12</b>
• Door locks outside the vehicle .....	5-12
• Door locks inside the vehicle .....	5-14
• Door lock/unlock features.....	5-15
• Rear door locks .....	5-16
<b>Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system .....</b>	<b>5-17</b>
<b>Tailgate .....</b>	<b>5-18</b>
• Opening/closing the manual tailgate.....	5-18
• Tailgate emergency safety release .....	5-19
<b>Windows .....</b>	<b>5-20</b>
• Controlling power windows switch .....	5-21
• Resetting power windows .....	5-21
• Power windows automatic reversal.....	5-21
• Power windows lock button .....	5-22
• Remote window closing/opening .....	5-23
<b>Bonnet.....</b>	<b>5-24</b>
• Opening/closing the bonnet .....	5-24
<b>Front trunk .....</b>	<b>5-25</b>
• Opening the front trunk.....	5-25
• Closing the front trunk.....	5-25

# 5 Features of your vehicle

<b>Charging door .....</b>	<b>5-26</b>
• Opening the charging door .....	5-26
• Closing the charging door .....	5-26
<b>Panorama sunroof .....</b>	<b>5-27</b>
• Power sunshade .....	5-28
• Tilt open/close .....	5-28
• Slide open/close .....	5-29
• Automatic reversal .....	5-29
• Resetting the sunroof .....	5-30
• Sunroof open warning .....	5-31
<b>Steering wheel .....</b>	<b>5-31</b>
• Adjusting steering wheel angle and height .....	5-31
• Horn .....	5-33
<b>Mirrors .....</b>	<b>5-33</b>
• Inside rearview mirror .....	5-33
• Outside rearview mirror .....	5-34
<b>Instrument cluster .....</b>	<b>5-36</b>
• Cluster themes .....	5-38
<b>LCD screen .....</b>	<b>5-40</b>
• Changing LCD screen modes .....	5-40
• LCD screen modes .....	5-40
• LCD screen messages .....	5-44
<b>Warning and indicator lights .....</b>	<b>5-46</b>
<b>Vehicle settings (infotainment system) .....</b>	<b>5-50</b>
<b>Lighting .....</b>	<b>5-50</b>
• Lighting functions .....	5-50
• Lighting controls .....	5-51
• Headlamp levelling adjustment switch .....	5-55
<b>Wipers and washers .....</b>	<b>5-55</b>
• Wipers .....	5-55

# Features of your vehicle 5

• Washers .....	5-57
<b>Welcome system .....</b>	<b>5-58</b>
• Illuminating functions .....	5-58
<b>Interior lights .....</b>	<b>5-58</b>
• Automatic turn off function .....	5-58
• Map lamp .....	5-59
• Room lamp .....	5-59
• Personal lamp .....	5-59
• Luggage room lamp .....	5-60
• Grab handle lamp .....	5-60
<b>Climate control system .....</b>	<b>5-60</b>
<b>Automatic climate control system .....</b>	<b>5-62</b>
• Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller .....	5-63
• Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically .....	5-63
• Heating and air conditioning manually .....	5-65
• Controlling temperature .....	5-68
• Controlling fan speed .....	5-69
• Turning the fan OFF .....	5-69
• Climate control features .....	5-69
<b>Windscreen defrosting and defogging .....</b>	<b>5-69</b>
• Rear window defroster .....	5-70
<b>Storage compartment .....</b>	<b>5-70</b>
• Glove box/centre console storage .....	5-70
• Bottle holder .....	5-71
• Luggage board .....	5-71
• Sunglass holder .....	5-71
• Luggage net holder .....	5-72
<b>Interior features .....</b>	<b>5-72</b>
• Ambient lights .....	5-72
• Rear door spot lamp .....	5-72
• Cup holders .....	5-73

# 5 Features of your vehicle

• Seatback table.....	5-73
• Seat ventilation .....	5-74
• Sun visor .....	5-74
• USB charger .....	5-75
• Power outlet .....	5-76
• Wireless smartphone charging system.....	5-76
• Coat hook .....	5-79
• Side curtain.....	5-79
• Floor mat anchors.....	5-80
<b>Infotainment system.....</b>	<b>5-80</b>
• Shark-fin antenna.....	5-80
• USB port.....	5-81
• How vehicle radio works.....	5-81

## Features of your vehicle

\* INFORMATION

The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

### Keys

⚠ WARNING

- **Never leave the keys in your vehicle**  
Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous even if the vehicle is ACC or ON position.  
Unattended children could press the EV button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in **SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH**. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the vehicle may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

### Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.  
If you lose your keys, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

### Replacing the key battery



### Operation

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently open the cover.
2. Replace the old battery with a new battery.  
If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.

⚠ WARNING

### THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUT-TON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.  
Keep batteries out of reach of children.  
If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

## \* INFORMATION

The battery is CR2032 (3V).

## ⚠ CAUTION

- The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.



• An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

## Using the smart key



- 1 Lock button
- 2 Unlock button
- 3 Remote start button
- 4 Tailgate unlock button (if equipped)
- 5 Mechanical key release button

## Operation

- Press the corresponding button.

### Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning don't operate indicating door's unlock state. After closing all the doors if Lock button is pressed then warning lights will blink once.

### Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

### Remote start (3)

You can start the vehicle using the remote start button (3) of the smart key. To start the vehicle remotely:

- Lock the doors by pressing the door-lock button (1) within 10 m (32 feet) distance from the vehicle.
- Press the remote start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.

Press the remote start button once to turn off the vehicle.

If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

### Tailgate unlock(4)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically when all doors are locked.

### Non-operating condition(s)

- The key is close to a radio transmitter, such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- Exceeding the operating distance limit (approximately 10m (30ft))
- The battery in the key is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- Being near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

### \* INFORMATION

- After pressing the lock/unlock button (1, 2) on the key, the hazard warning lights will blink.
- After pressing unlock button (2), the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- Press and hold the tailgate unlock button (4) to unlock the tailgate, according to the vehicle options. The tailgate will lock automatically once the tailgate is opened and closed.
- If any door, bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not blink.

### \* NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again. (if equipped)
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may inter-

interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

---

## Starting the vehicle remotely (if equipped)

### Operation

1. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button (1) within 10 m (32 ft.) distance from the vehicle.
2. Within 4 seconds after locking the doors, press and hold the remote start button (3) for over 2 seconds.  
Whilst remote starting, the hazard warning lights blink.
3. Press the remote start button (3) again to turn off the vehicle.

### \* INFORMATION

If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

---

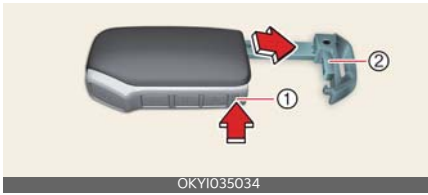
## Smart key precautions

- The smart key is close to a metal product or coins
- When you connect an external device to the multi-purpose socket or USB port and place it near the smart key, the smart key may not be recognized/work in some areas of the vehicle. In this case, try moving the smart key to another location to start the vehicle or press the EV button directly with the smart key to start the vehicle.

In the following situations, the frequency band from the smart key may be mixed with a different frequency, which may cause smart key malfunction (vehicle operation, door lock function, etc.) or the working distance of smart key may change.

- The smart key is placed near the electronic systems (woofer, cellular phone, portable wired/wireless charger, electric heating device, electronic power bank, e-cigarettes, etc)

## Removing the mechanical key from the smart key



- 1 Tab
- 2 Mechanical key

### Operation

1. Press and hold the tab (1).
2. Pull the mechanical key (2) out.

### Door lock/unlock sound (if equipped)

When the vehicle is locked or unlocked with the smart key, the vehicle will activate a sound with the warning flasher.

### Operation

1. To disable the sound, press the door lock & unlock button simultaneously for approximately 4 seconds.
2. To enable the sound, press the door lock & unlock button simultaneously for approximately 4 seconds again.
3. If the sound activation/deactivation is successful, the hazard warning lights will blink 4 times.

### \* INFORMATION

The initial setting for the door lock/unlock sound is in enabled.

### \* NOTICE

- If the door is locked, the sound will beep 1 time.
- If the door is unlocked, the sound will beep 2 times.

## Theft-alarm system

The system provides an audible alarm and the hazard warning lights blink if triggered. The system is operated in 3 stages.

### Armed stage

#### Operation

1. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the key or door handle.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.
3. The chime will sound for approximately 3 seconds if any doors remain open. (For smart key)

#### Operating condition(s)

- 30 seconds after all doors are closed and locked.
- The vehicle is in OFF position.

### Theft-alarm stage

#### Operation

1. The horn will sound.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds.
3. Unlock the doors with the key to turn off the system.

#### Operating condition(s)

- Doors/tailgate/bonnet are opened without using the smart key.

### Disarmed stage

#### Operation

1. The hazard warning lights will blink twice after the doors are unlocked.
2. After pressing the door unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

#### Operating condition(s)

- Door unlock button is pressed.
- The vehicle is started.
- Outside door handle button is pressed (For smart key).

#### CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

\* NOTICE

- Avoid trying to start the vehicle whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the vehicle by directly pressing EV button with the smart key.

---

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system reduces the risk of unauthorised vehicle use. It checks and determines and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the vehicle will start. If the key is invalid, the vehicle will not start.

Vehicles with the smart key

Operation

1. To deactivate the immobiliser system, press the EV button to the OFF position.
2. To activate the immobiliser system, press the EV button to the ON position.
3. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

---

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put metal accessories near the EV button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.
- The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture,

static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

### \* NOTICE

- When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise, the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.
- If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Door locks

### Door locks outside the vehicle

#### Locking/unlocking with the smart key

Button type



Touch type (if equipped)



### Operation

- Press the driver's side door handle button (Button type)
- Touch the driver's side door handle sensor (Touch type)
- Hazard warning lights will blink.
  - Locking: Once
  - Unlocking: Twice

### Non-operating condition(s)

- Smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is in ACC or ON position.
- Doors (except tailgate) is opened.

### \* INFORMATION

The chime will sound for 3 seconds when the doors are locked and any of the door is still open.

### \* NOTICE

- After pressing the button or touching the sensor, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should pull the driver side door handle.
- Make sure the doors are closed securely.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- Always place the vehicle in the OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

### Limitation(s)

- Smart key is detected within 0.7-1 m radius (28-40 inches).

## Locking/unlocking with the mechanical key



### Operation

1. Pull out the mechanical key.
2. Insert the mechanical key into the keyhole outside of driver's door.
3. Turn the key to unlock.

### \* NOTICE

- When driver door is locked/unlocked using mechanical key then all doors will be automatically locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, lock the driver's door with mechanical key then all doors will be automatically locked.
- Refer to "Door locks inside the vehicle" on page 5-14 to lock from inside the vehicle.
- Be careful not to lose or scratch the cover when removing it.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, tap it lightly or indirectly warm (hand temperature, etc.) it up.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.

## Door locks inside the vehicle

### Unlocking with the door handle



- 1 Door lock knob
- 2 Door handle

### Operation

- Driver's door
  1. Pull the door handle.
- Front passenger's and rear passenger's door
  1. To unlock a door, pull the door lock knob (1) to the "Unlock" position.
  2. To lock a door, push the door lock knob (1) to the "Lock" position.
  3. Pull the door handle (2) to open a door.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:
  - Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
  - Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
  - Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
  - Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

### Locking/unlocking with the central door lock switch



- 1 Door lock switch
- 2 Door unlock switch

### Operation

1. To lock all vehicle doors, press the left side (1) of the switch.
2. To unlock all vehicle doors, press the right side (2) of the switch.

### **\* INFORMATION**

If the key is in the vehicle (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident.

to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.

- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.
- **Unattended children, the elderly or pets**

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

## Door lock/unlock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the cluster or infotainment system screen.

### Auto lock enable on speed

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

### Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

### Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle. Refer to "Vehicle settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)" on page 5-50.

### Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the vehicle is running.

### Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park).

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

### Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

## Rear door locks

### Manual door lock switch



### Operation

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the mechanical key.
3. Turn the key to the lock position.
4. Close the door securely.

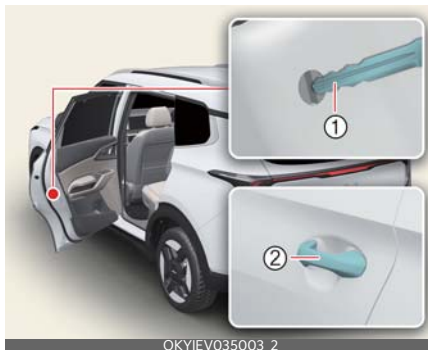
### Operating condition(s)

- The power door lock switch is not operating.

#### \* NOTICE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

## Child-protector rear door lock (if equipped)



### Operation

1. Insert the mechanical key.
2. Turn the child safety lock to the lock position (1).
3. To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.
4. To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

#### ⚠ WARNING

- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system (if equipped)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the vehicle, the warning message appears on the cluster.



A:Check rear seats

You can activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert by selecting **User Settings → Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert** on the instrument cluster or **Setup → Vehicle → Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

⚠ CAUTION

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history.

The history is reset after the driver turns off the vehicle normally, exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the smart key. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.

For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

⚠ WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

## Tailgate

### Opening/closing the manual tailgate



#### 1 Outside handle switch

### Operation

1. Press the outside handle switch (1) to open the tailgate.
2. Pull up the tailgate.
3. Push down the tailgate to close it. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

### Operating condition(s)

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked using the key or central door lock switch.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants. If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.
- Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

- Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.
- The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.
- Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.



- 1: 70 cm (27 inches)
- 2: 70 cm (27 inches)

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.
- Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.
- Be careful when opening and closing the tailgate or inserting and removing objects, as body or objects may be

injured or damaged if they are hit by sharp edges, such as corners. Children may get hurt if their face, head, etc. hit the area around the tailgate, so always be aware.

### \* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

- Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.



## Tailgate emergency safety release



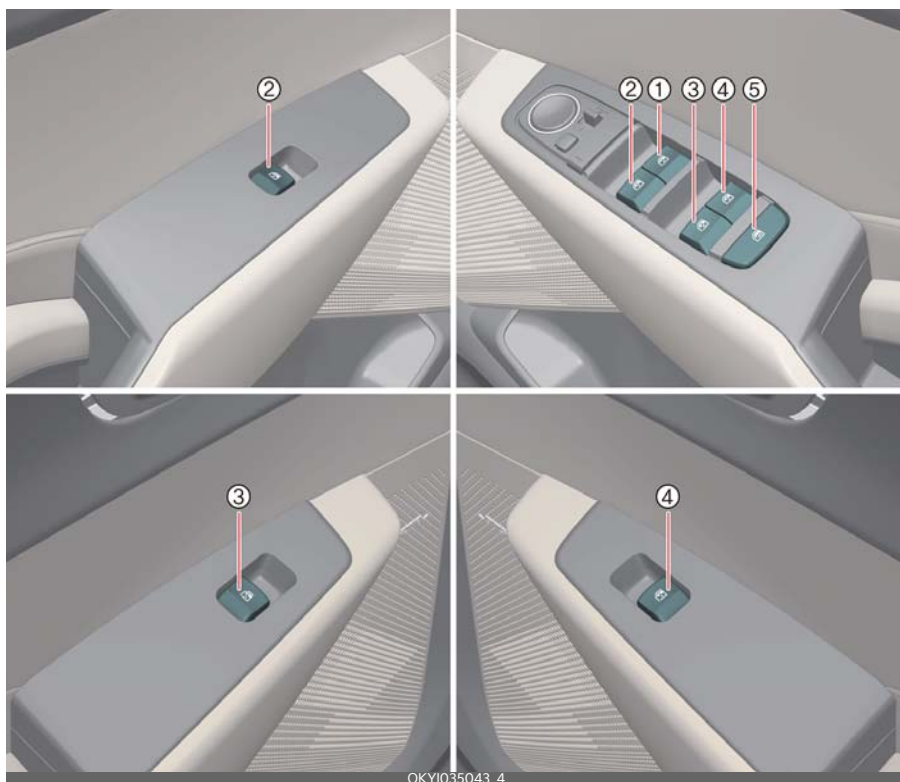
## Operation

1. Insert the mechanical key into the keyhole.
2. Move the mechanical key to the right (1).
3. Push the tailgate upward.

### ⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

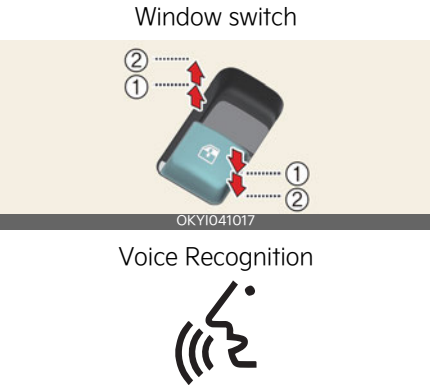
## Windows



OKYI035043\_4

- 1 Driver's door power window switch
- 2 Front passenger's door power window switch
- 3 Rear door (left) power window switch
- 4 Rear door (right) power window switch
- 5 Power window lock switch

Controlling power windows switch



- Type A: 1
- Type B: 1, 2 (if equipped)

Operation

- Press or pull the switch to the first/second detent position (1, 2) or use voice recognition.

**\* INFORMATION**

Only type B can use auto up/down function.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

**\* NOTICE**

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pul-

sation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch). If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Resetting power windows

Operation

1. Close the window.
2. Pull the power window switch
  - Approximately 1 second

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position.

Power windows automatic reversal (if equipped)

Operation

1. Windows will stop and move down.
  - Approximately 30 cm (12 inches)
2. Windows will move down.
  - Approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch)

Operating condition(s)

- Object or part of the body is detected
- Force is detected

**⚠ WARNING**

- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than

4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

### \* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

## Power windows lock button



## Operation

1. Push the power windows lock button.
  - Rear passenger window is inoperable.
2. The front driver and passenger window can be operated.

### ⚠ WARNING

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.

- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

## Remote window closing/opening (if equipped)

If auto window up/down function (safety window function) is equipped, you can still control the corresponding windows movement with vehicle turned off.

### Operation

- Press and hold the door lock button on the smart key approximately 3 seconds to close the windows. The windows will move up as long as the button is pressed.
- Press and hold the door unlock button on the smart key approximately 3 seconds to open the windows. The windows will move down as long as the button is pressed.
- The remote window function is operated on the window equipped with an auto up/down window.

### WARNING

- Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.
- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
- The automatic reverse feature is not activated while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window while the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure body parts of other objects are safely out of the way before remote closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

### CAUTION

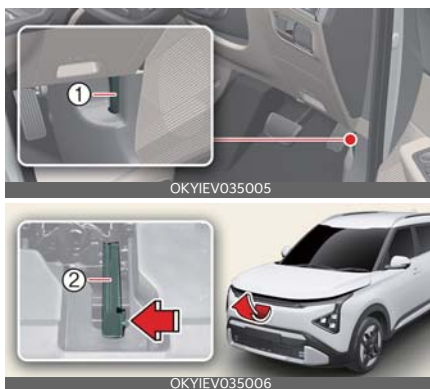
- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

## \* NOTICE

- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

## Bonnet

### Opening/closing the bonnet



- 1 Bonnet release lever
- 2 Secondary bonnet release lever

### Operation

1. Pull the bonnet release lever (1).
2. Push the secondary bonnet release lever (2) to the left.
3. Lift the bonnet (3) upwards.
4. To close the hood, lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place. Make sure that it is properly locked into place.



## ⚠ WARNING

- Open the bonnet after turning off the vehicle on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the

- bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
  - Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.
  - Do not grasp the part supporting the bonnet (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.

Front trunk

Opening the front trunk



1 Front trunk lever

Operation

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Lift up the front trunk cover whilst depressing the front trunk lever (1).

Closing the front trunk

Operation

- Push down the front trunk cover.

\* INFORMATION

Available front trunk weight: 10 kg (25 lbs.)

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER make an attempt to get inside the front trunk. It will cause a fatal injury.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening. The bonnet will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of the damage caused by the unintended bonnet movements.
- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to

hot temperatures for extended periods.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front trunk. The overweighted front trunk can be severely damaged.
- Do not store the fragile objects in the front trunk.
- Always keep the front trunk cover closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items can be damaged.
- Do not spray water in the front trunk. Vehicle driving system may get damaged since the front trunk is located at the centre of motor compartment.
- Be careful when you store any liquid in the front trunk. If liquid leak outside the front trunk, it will cause damage to the electric devices in the motor compartment.
- Do not press the front trunk cover or place the objects on the front trunk cover. It may be deformed or damaged.
- When closing the front trunk cover, be careful not to touch objects inside the trunk. Loaded objects or the front trunk may be deformed or damaged and the front trunk cover may be opened during driving due to poor closing, resulting in joints and damage.

### \* NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

## Charging door

### Opening the charging door



### Operation

- Press the right centre edge of the charging door.
- The charging door is not open when the vehicle is locked.

### Closing the charging door



### Operation

- Close the charging door by pressing rear centre edge of the charging door.

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- The charging door opens to the right. Check the surroundings whilst the charging door is open or closed. Be aware of your head or limbs from being hit or stuck to the charging door.

- Do not hold the hinge to prevent damaging the charging door and causing other accidents.

### \* NOTICE

- If the charging door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. If necessary, use hand temperature to melt down the ice or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt. Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorised tools to open the charging door.
- After closing the charging door, push the door again to ensure that the charging door is completely closed.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.
- After closed the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.
- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet by the charging inlet cover properly. If the charging inlet cover is closed improperly, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- Do not pry on the charging door whilst the charging door is opening. The charging door may stop moving. Also, the electrical mechanism of the charging door and its related parts can be severely damaged.
- Whilst washing the vehicle, do not spray a high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.
- If the charging door does not open under certain conditions, such as an

electrical malfunction, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet properly. If not, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.

## Panorama sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the vehicle is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in the ACC or OFF position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

### ⚠ WARNING

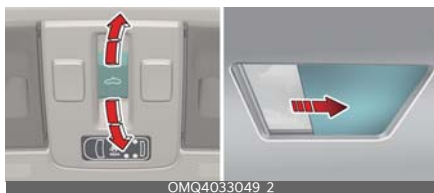
- Be sure to operate the sunroof while the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof while driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.

- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof..

### \* NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

## Power sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

### \* NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

### \* INFORMATION

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

## Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is close, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is in close condition, the power sunshade will open first. Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is in close condition, the power sunshade will close.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass both close or open.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

### **\* NOTICE**

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise.

Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.

- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

### **WARNING**

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

## Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged.
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced.
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly.

Sunroof resetting procedure:

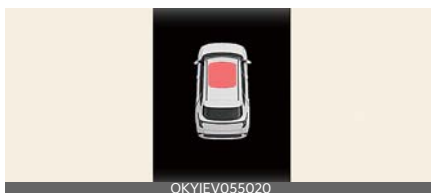
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

### \* INFORMATION

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

## Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

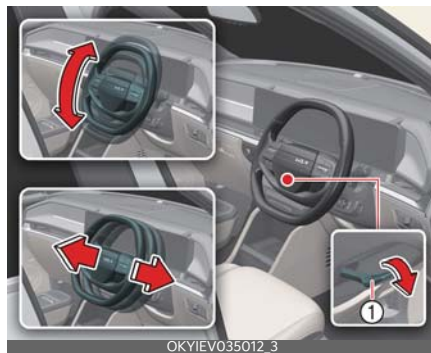
### ⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle.

Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

## Steering wheel

### Adjusting steering wheel angle and height



### Operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height and distance forward/back (if equipped).
3. Pull the lock-release lever up.

### \* INFORMATION

Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- Whilst adjusting the steering wheel angle and height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Do not press or pull the steering wheel hardly whilst adjusting. The steering wheel column may be damaged.

**\* NOTICE**

- When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (when the LDC or battery does not operate normally or malfunctions), the steering wheel may require increased steering effort.

- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
  - The EPS warning light does not appear.
  - The steering effort is high immediately after turning the vehicle ON. This happens as the EPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
  - A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the vehicle is turned to the ON position.
  - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
  - When the abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument panel warning light

turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.

- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump-starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

Horn



Operation

- Press the area around the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

**CAUTION**

- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Adjusting the day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



- A: Day
- B: Night

Operation

1. Push the day/night lever (1) during daytime.
2. Pull the day/night lever (2) to reduce the headlamp glare during low light and night driving conditions.

## Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.

When the vehicle is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

## Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) with Kia Connect service (if equipped)



- 1 SOS Button
- 2 Roadside assist button
- 3 Virtual assist button (Kia Connect)
- 4 Sensor

Telematics buttons are also located on the mirror.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the airbag.

## Outside rearview mirror

### Adjusting the outside rearview mirror

#### Electric type



- 1 Outside rearview mirror switch
- 2 Mirror adjustment control

#### Operation

1. Move the outside rearview mirror switch (1) to select the left or right side of the mirror.
2. Adjust the mirror adjustment control (2) to move the selected mirror.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

**Folding the outside rearview mirror**

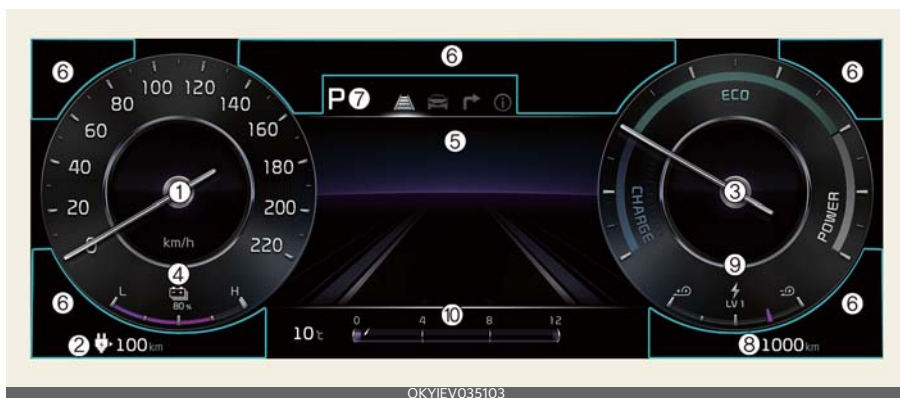
**Electric type**



**Operation**

- Press the button to fold or unfold the mirror.

## Instrument cluster



### 1. Speedometer

- MPH, km/h
- The speed of the vehicle in kilometres per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

### 2. Distance to empty

- Estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining electric energy.

### 3. Power/Charge gauge

- The energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

### 4. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

- Charging status of the high voltage battery.

### 5. LCD screen

- Refer to "LCD screen" on page 5-40.

### 6. Warning and indicator lights

- Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" on page 5-46.

### 7. Gear shift indicator

- The indicator displays which gear is selected.

### 8. Odometer

- The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

### 9. Regenerative braking level indicator

- Refer to "Regenerative braking system" on page 6-13.

### 10. Energy economy

- Refer to "Trip computer mode" on page 5-41.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- The information is displayed after getting information from a weather infor-

- mation provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.
- Be careful whilst driving as dynamic-themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.
- 

**\* NOTICE**

- When the remaining battery is lower than 10% for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.
  - If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
  - The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
  - The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
  - Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any fingerprints off the touch screen.
  - The instrument cluster for the right-hand drive vehicle may be on the opposite side show differently.
-

## Cluster themes (if equipped)

The cluster provides two themes.

### Type A

Type A is the basic theme of the full LCD type cluster and provides different graphic styles depending on drive mode.



### Type B (Dynamic)

Type B is set by the user and provides digital display. The background screen changes according to the weather and time.



- Weather: sunny, cloudy, rainy, snowy, foggy, lightning (7 types)
- Time: night, day, sunrise and sunset (4 types)

You can change the theme by selecting **Vehicle** → **Cluster** → **Cluster theme** on the menu.

**⚠ CAUTION**

The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.

If no information is received via GPS (e.g., not subscribed to Kia Connect service), the weather and time will be displayed as 'sunny' and 'night' on the cluster.

- As the period of use of the vehicle or total mileage increases, the vehicle's mileage may decrease to protect the battery.
- The energy economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any fingerprints off the screen.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area. If no information is received via GPS (e.g., not subscribed to Kia Connect service), the weather and time will be displayed as 'sunny' and 'night' on the cluster.
- Be careful whilst driving as dynamic themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.
- Do not operate the vehicle within the tachometer's red zone. This may cause severe vehicle damage.

**\* NOTICE**

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.

LCD screen

Changing LCD screen modes



- 1 : MODE button for changing modes
- 2 : MOVE switch for changing items
- 3 : OK: SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD screen modes

Mode				
	 Driving Assist	 Trip Computer	 Turn By Turn (TBT)*	 Information/Master Warning
 Up/ Down	Lane Keeping Assist* Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist* Smart Cruise Control* Lane Following Assist*	Drive information	Route Guidance	TPMS
		After recharging*	Destination Info	
		Accumulated info		
		Energy Flow		
		Digital Speedometer		

\* if equipped

\* If you press OK button for more than 1 second when the Driving Assist mode is being displayed, it leads to Driver assistance settings menu on the infotainment system screen.

Energy economy



- 1 Average energy economy
- 2 Instant energy economy

Average energy economy (1)

The average energy economy is calculated by the total driving distance and energy consumption since the last average energy economy resets.

- **On vehicle start:** The information will automatically reset when the driver's door is opened after the vehicle is turned off, or approximately 3 minutes have passed after the vehicle is turned off.
- **After recharging:** The information will reset to default automatically after recharging.
- **Manually:** Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when the average energy economy is displayed.

Instant energy economy (2)

Displays the instant energy economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Driving assist mode 

This mode displays the state of:

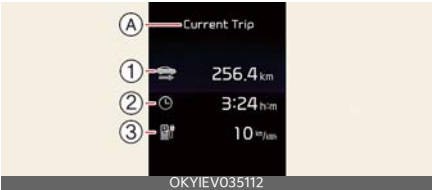
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Smart Cruise Control
- Lane Following Assist

Highway Driving Assist

Trip computer mode 

\* You may change through items in the following order.

Drive Info

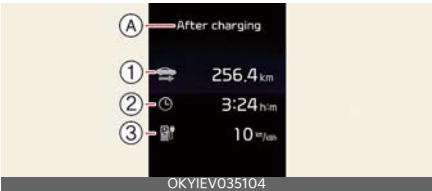


A: Current trip

- 1 Accumulated trip distance
- 2 Total driving time
- 3 Average energy consumption

The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.

After recharging



A: After recharging

- 1 Accumulated trip distance
- 2 Total driving time
- 3 Average energy consumption

The information after recharging.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the **After recharging**.

## Accumulated Info



### A: Accumulated info

- 1 Accumulated trip distance
- 2 Total driving time
- 3 Average energy consumption

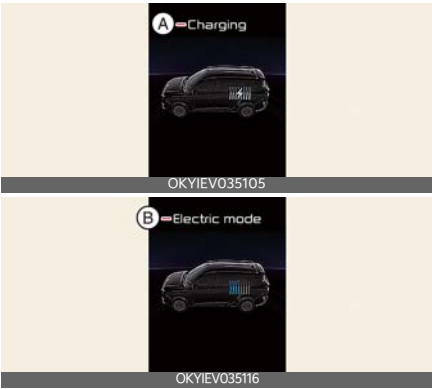
The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the **Accumulated Info**.

### \* NOTICE

- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 metres (0.19 miles) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.
- The average energy economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 metres (0.03 miles) since the EV button is turned to ON.

## Energy flow

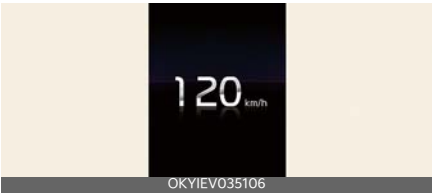


### A: Charging

### B: Electric mode

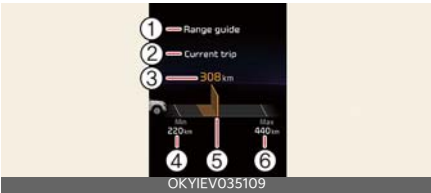
- The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes.

## Digital speedometer



Indicates the speed of the vehicle.

Range guide



- 1 Range guide
- 2 Current trip
- 3 Distance to empty
- 4 Distance to empty (high energy consumption)
- 5 Energy consumption gauge
- 6 Distance to empty (low energy consumption)

The range guide helps drivers achieve economic driving.

The distance to empty (3) is determined by analysing historical driving data and the current battery charge status. The **estimated distance to empty** is calculated based on the measured energy consumption since the start of this trip and the remaining battery. The energy-saving level for this trip is visually indicated with a bar (5).

The length of the bar is proportional to the degree of energy-saving.

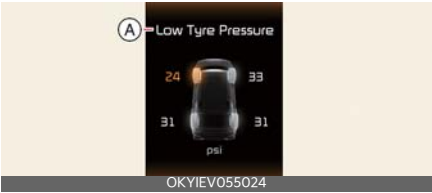
- Orange: Driving with more energy than usual
- Purple: Driving with less energy than usual

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode ↗

This mode displays the Navigation status.

Information mode ⓘ

Tyre pressure



A: Low tyre pressure

- Information related to Tyre Pressure. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 8-5.

Master warning mode ⚠




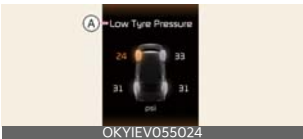




This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear in the lower right corner on the LCD screen. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

## LCD screen messages

\* For EV warning messages, refer to "LCD screen messages" on page 1-41.

LCD screens	Displayed contents
 OKYIEV035102	Door, bonnet, tailgate, sunroof open
 OKYIEV055024	Low tyre pressure warning display A: <b>Low tyre pressure</b>
 ONQ5041286L	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A: <b>Lights</b></li> <li>1: </li> <li>2: </li> <li>3: AUTO</li> <li>4: OFF (O)</li> </ul>
 OKYIEV035113	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A: <b>Front wipers</b></li> <li>1: OFF (O)</li> <li>2: AUTO</li> <li>3: LO (1)</li> <li>4: HI (2)</li> </ul>
<b>Low washer fluid</b>	The washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty
<b>Icy road warning</b>	The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F).
<b>Low key battery</b>	The battery in the smart key is flat
<b>Press START button whilst turning wheel</b>	The steering wheel does not unlock normally when the EV button is pressed
<b>Steering wheel unlocked</b>	The steering wheel does not lock when the EV button changes to the OFF position
<b>Check steering wheel lock system</b>	The steering wheel does not lock normally when the EV button changes to the OFF position
<b>Check haptic steering wheel system</b>	There is a problem with the haptic steering wheel system
<b>Key not in vehicle</b>	The smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the EV button
<b>Key not detected</b>	The smart key is not detected when you press the EV button
<b>Press START button again</b>	The EV button cannot be operated because of a problem with the EV button system
<b>Press START button with key</b>	The EV button is pressed whilst the "Key not detected" warning message is displayed
<b>Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse</b>	The brake switch fuse is disconnected
<b>Refill coolant</b>	The coolant is low

**\* INFORMATION**

- If there is no problem with the operation and the messages above are constantly displayed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - **Press START button again**
    - You could start the vehicle by pressing the EV button once more.
    - If the warning message is displayed each time you press the EV button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - **Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse**
    - You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.
    - If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the EV button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.
- 

**\* NOTICE**













- Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
  - The battery terminal is disconnected.
  - The battery is discharged.
- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.












- If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
-





## Warning and indicator lights

Once you set the vehicle to the ON position, the symbols shown below will light up. If these symbols remain on or malfunction, we recommend having the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Symbol	Time	Notes
<b>READY</b>	Continuously	Ready indicator appears when the vehicle is ready to be driven.
	Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.</li> </ul>
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency driving, there is a problem with the system.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Service warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Power down indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing</li> <li>The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low</li> <li>The temperature of the motor is high</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Charging indicator light appears when the charging connector is connected to charge the high voltage battery.
	Continuously	High voltage battery level warning light appears when the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.
	3 seconds	Charging system warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with either the LDC (Low DC-DC converter) or electrical charging system.</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Seat belt warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 4-13.
	6 seconds	The airbag warning light appears for about 6 seconds and then turns off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) airbag operation.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	Parking brake and brake fluid warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red: When the parking brake is applied.</li> <li>Red: When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.</li> <li>Red: When the regenerative brake does not operate.</li> <li>Yellow: Regenerative brake warning light appears when the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well.</li> </ul>
	3 seconds	The ABS warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light appears when there is a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.
	3 seconds	Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the electric power steering.</li> </ul>
	Continuously	Master warning light appears when there is a malfunction in various vehicle functions. To identify the details of the warning, refer to the LCD screen warning message.
<b>EPB</b>	3 seconds	Electronic Parking Brake <b>EPB</b> warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whenever there is a malfunction with the Electronic Parking Brake <b>EPB</b></li> </ul>

Symbol	Time	Notes
	3 seconds	Low tyre pressure warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.</li></ul>
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.</li></ul> Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 8-5.
	3 seconds	Forward Safety warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Yellow: When Forward safety/Forward cross-traffic safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is Off/Disabled/Malfunction.</li></ul> Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Red: When Forward safety/Forward cross-traffic safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating</li></ul> Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.
	3 seconds	When you set the vehicle to the ON position, the yellow indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Lane safety indicator light appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.</li><li>White: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.</li><li>Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected or disabled/malfunctioning.</li></ul> Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.
	Blinking	Lane safety indicator light appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.</li></ul> Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.
	3 seconds	When you set the vehicle to the ON position, the yellow indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Lane Following Assist indicator light appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating</li><li>Grey: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied</li></ul> Refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 7-57.
	Blinking	Lane Following Assist indicator light appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>White: When the steering wheel operation is cancelled</li></ul> Refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 7-57.
	3 seconds	LED headlight warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Whenever the LED headlight is not working properly.</li></ul>
	Blinking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Whenever a LED headlight related part is not working properly.</li></ul>
	Continuously	Icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blink and then appear. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.
	3 seconds	Electronic Stability Control indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Whenever ESC system is not working properly.</li></ul>
	3 seconds	The ESC OFF indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.</li></ul> Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-28.
	Continuously	When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle in ACC/ON position
	Blinking	When the key is not in the vehicle Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
	2 seconds	When the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.
	Blinks	When the turn signal light is on
	Continuously	When high-beam headlamps are on.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	When low-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When the light switch is in the ON position
	Continuously	When the front fog lights are on.
	Continuously	When HBA is activated.
AUTO HOLD	Continuously	When AUTO HOLD is activated.
i-PEDAL	Continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When i-Pedal is activated.</li></ul> Refer to "i-Pedal" on page 6-14.
ECO NORMAL SPORT	Continuously	When you select each mode as drive mode. Refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-31.

**\* INFORMATION**

• **Dual-diagonal braking system**

Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

• **Ready Indicator READY**

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, Kia recommends that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**⚠ WARNING**

• **Parking brake and brake fluid warning light** 

- Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake and brake fluid warning light appears with the parking

brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

- In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

• **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**  


- When both ABS and parking brake and brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
- In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.


• **Safe stopping**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and

slowly move to a safe position off the road.

### \* NOTICE

- Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.
- **Power down indicator light** 
  - Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light appears. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light** 
  - When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- The Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).
- Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
- If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

## Vehicle settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)



1. Press the **Settings** button on the head unit of the infotainment system.
2. Select **Vehicle** and change the setting of the features.

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

- **Vehicle settings**
  - **Driver assistance**
  - **Cluster**
  - **Climate**
  - **Lights**
  - **Door**
  - **Convenience**

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the **Vehicle settings** whilst driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

### \* NOTICE

The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.

## Lighting

### Lighting functions

#### Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged.

The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the vehicle is off and the driver's door is opened.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the vehicle is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the vehicle is turned off.

### ⚠ CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not running.

### Headlamp escort function (if equipped)

#### Operation

1. The headlamps remain on for approximately 5 minutes.
2. The headlamps turn off after 15 seconds.
3. To turn the headlamps OFF:
  - Press the lock button on the key 2 times
  - Turn the headlamp switch to OFF position

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON
- The driver's door is opened and closed

Daytime Running Light (DRL) (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in ON position
- The headlamp switch is in OFF position
- The front fog light is off
- Parking brake is disengaged

**\* INFORMATION**

If necessary, to keep the position lamp on when the vehicle is turned off, perform the following:

- Open the driver's side door.
- Turn the position lamp ON.

Lighting controls

Operating lights



Operation

- 1 Low beam (☰D)
- 2 Position & Tail lamp (☰DQ=)
- 3 AUTO
  - Tail lamps and headlamps will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

4 OFF

**\* INFORMATION**

The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating turn signals



Operation

- Move the lever up or down (1).

**\* NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

## One-touch lane change function

### Operation

1. Move the turn signal lever up or down (2).
2. Release the lever.

### \* INFORMATION

- You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting **User Settings** → **Lights** → **One Touch Turn Signal**.
- If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

## Operating fog lights



### Operation

1. Turn the front fog light switch (1) to the dedicated position.
2. Front: (F)

### Operating condition(s)

- The headlamp is turned ON.

### ⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

## Operating high beam



### Operation

- Push the lever to use high beam.
- To flash the headlights (H):
  - Pull the lever towards you.

### ⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

## High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

### Detecting sensor

Front camera



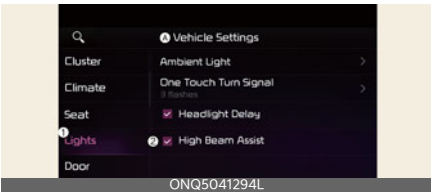
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

### High Beam Assist Setting



#### A: Vehicle Settings

##### 1 Vehicle

##### 2 High Beam Assist

With the vehicle in the ON position, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **High Beam Assist** from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist function.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

### High Beam Assist operation

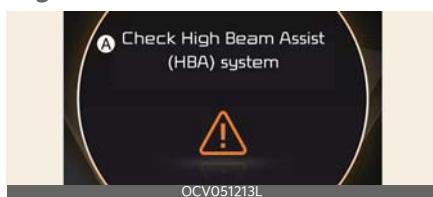
- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the **Settings** menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light will appear on the cluster.
  - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the High Beam indicator light (HBA) will appear in the cluster. When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on and the white High Beam Assist indicator light (HBA) will appear on the cluster.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on, the low beam will turn on and High Beam Assist will be cancelled.
  - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is

turned on and High Beam Assist will release.

- If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

## High Beam Assist Malfunction and limitations

### High Beam Assist Malfunction



#### A: Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and Master warning light (▲) will appear on the cluster. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Limitations of High Beam Assist

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the lighting switch is not in the AUTO position When the high beam assist function is turned off When the vehicle speed is reduced to 35 km/h or lower

### \* NOTICE

- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "For-

ward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

**⚠ WARNING**

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.

**Headlamp levelling adjustment switch**



**Operation**

1. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level.
2. Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper levelling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

**Wipers and washers**

**Wipers**

**Controlling wipers**



**Operation**

- 1 Front wiper speed control
  - MIST: Single wipe
  - OFF: Off
  - INT: Intermittent wipe
  - AUTO\*: Auto control wipe
  - LO: Low wiper speed
  - HI: High wiper speed
- 2 Wash with brief wipes
- 3 Rear wiper speed control
  - HI: Continuous wipe
  - LO: Intermittent wipe
  - OFF: Off

\* : if equipped

**\* NOTICE**

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

**\* INFORMATION**

If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop

due to snow buildup on your wind-screen. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windscreen before using them.

### Controlling wiper automatically (if equipped)



- 1 Rain sensor
- 2 Wiper speed control switch

### Operation

1. The rain sensor (1) senses the amount of rainfall and adjusts the wiper speed to a proper interval.
2. Turn the speed control switch (2) to adjust the wiper speed.

### CAUTION

- When the vehicle is in ON position and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:
  - Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
  - Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the wind-screen glass.
- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the wind-screen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the wind-screen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.

## Washers

### Controlling washers



- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in winter or cold weather.

### Operation

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to **OFF** position.
2. Pull/push the lever to spray washer fluid on the windscreen.
  - Front windscreen (1): Pull the lever gently toward you (👈)
  - Rear windscreen (2): Push the lever gently away from you (👉)
3. Run the wipers several times.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

## Welcome system (if equipped)

The surroundings or the interior will be appeared when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

### Illuminating functions

#### Headlamp escort function

##### Operation

- Headlamps and tailamps will turn on.
  - For approximately 5 minutes.
  - After approximately 15 seconds.

##### Operating condition(s)

- Vehicle is in the ACC position.
- The driver's door is opened and closed.

#### Interior illumination

##### Operation

- The room lamp will turn on.
  - For approximately 30 seconds.

##### Operating condition(s)

- Map lamp switch is in DOOR mode.
- All the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

## Interior lights

### Automatic turn off function

##### Operation

- The interior lights will turn off.
  - After approximately 5 minutes.

##### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position.
- The lights are in the ON position.

#### WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

#### CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

## Map lamp





Type A



Type B



## Operation

- Press the lamp (1) to turn the map lamp ON.
-  (2): DOOR mode
-  (3): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps on.
-  (4): Press this switch to turn the rear map lamps off.
-  (5): Front and rear room lamps on and off.

## \* INFORMATION

### DOOR mode

- The map lamp and room lamp come on approximately 30 seconds.
  - When a door is opened.
  - When doors are unlocked with a smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on
  - If a door is opened when the vehicle is in ACC or OFF position. (10 minutes)

- If the door is opened when the vehicle is in ON position. (continuously)
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out
  - If the vehicle is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked. (immediately)

## \* NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

## Room lamp (if equipped)



## Operation

- Press the switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

## Personal lamp (if equipped)



## Operation

- Press the switch to turn the personal lamp on and off.

## Luggage room lamp



### Operation

- Open the tailgate. The lamp will turn on.

## Grab handle lamp (if equipped)



### Operation

- Open the rear door. The grab handle area will appear to indicate the grab handle location for 3rd row passengers.
- The grab handle lamp will turn off when the rear doors are closed.

## Climate control system

### Climate control system components

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windshield even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control air filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 9-10.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

### \* NOTICE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

## Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

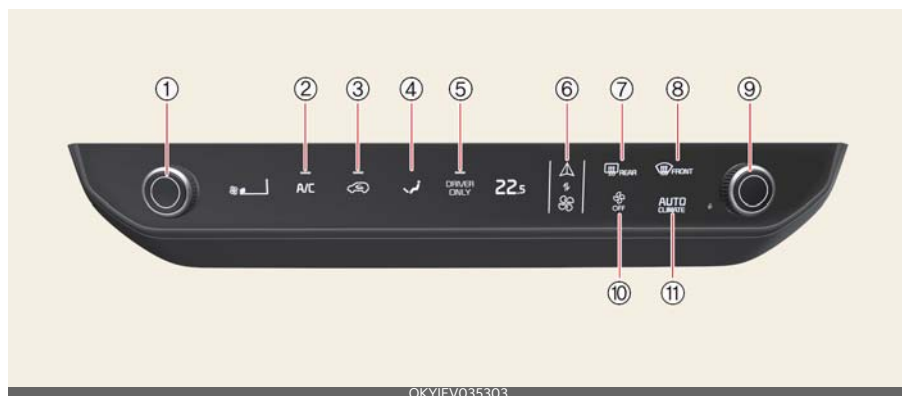
### **WARNING**

The oil and refrigerant in your vehicle's air conditioning system is under very high pressure. If proper service procedures are not followed an explosion may result. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

### **CAUTION**

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

## Automatic climate control system



- 1 Fan speed control knob
- 2 Air conditioning (A/C) icon
- 3 Air intake control icon
- 4 Mode selection icon
- 5 Driver only select icon
- 6 Infotainment/climate control mode switching icon
- 7 Rear window defroster icon
- 8 Front windscreen defroster icon
- 9 Temperature control knob
- 10 OFF icon
- 11 AUTO (automatic control) icon

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller



Touch the icon on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.  
Touch and hold the icon to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel



Climate control panel



Touch the icon on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel. The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.

- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically



Operation

1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Press the AUTO icon to control:
  - Mode
  - Fan speed
  - Air intake
  - Air conditioning

\* NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any icon or switch of the following:
    - Blower controlling knob
    - Mode selection icon
    - Air conditioning icon
    - Front windscreen defroster icon (Press the icon one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will appear on the information display once again.)
    - Fan speed control lever
- The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO icon and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).
-

Heating and air conditioning manually



Mode	Operation	Air flow
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	2, 3
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	2, 3, 4
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windscreen, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	1, 2, 4
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 2, 4
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 2

## Operation

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode-selection icons as desired. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
  - Heating: (🔥)
  - Cooling: (❄️)
3. Set the temperature control to the desired temperature level.
4. Set the air intake control to outside (fresh) air if required.
5. Set the position of the fan speed control so that it runs at the desired speed.
6. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.  
If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost (🌫️) mode.

## Selecting air flow modes



## Operation

- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.  
The air flow outlet ports are switched in the following sequence:



## Controlling air intake



## Operation

- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
  - Outside (fresh) air position: Air enters the vehicle from outside. For the types without the outside air position icon, the indicator light will turn off.
  - Recirculated air position: Air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system. For the types without the outside air position icon, the indicator light will turn on.

## ⚠️ WARNING

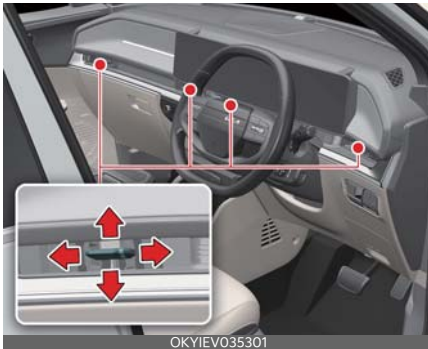
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

## \* NOTICE

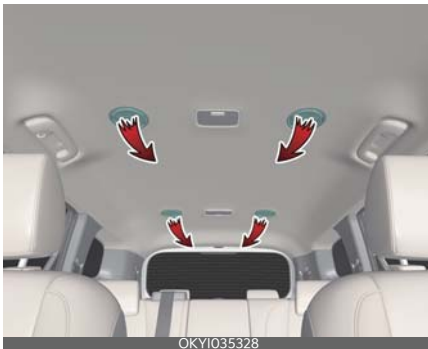
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the re circulated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

## Controlling the vents

Front



Rear (Type A)



Rear (Type B)



## Operation

- For front seat and rear seat (Type B)
  - Adjust the direction of air delivered from the vents.
  - To close the vent, push the air vent lever in the opposite direction of the passenger.

- To open the vent, push the air vent lever in the same direction of the passenger.
- For rear seat (Type A, B)
  - The air discharge area can be controlled. Air discharged from (1) spreads over a wider area (R). Air discharged from (2) has a centred and direct flow (P).

The rear passengers can adjust the direction of air flow from the rear vents on the headliner.

### \* INFORMATION

If you operate the rear climate control with rear vents closed, a noise may sound. When operating the rear climate control, open two or more rear vents.

## Air conditioning (A/C)



### Operation

- Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on. The indicator light will turn on.
- Press the A/C button again to turn the air conditioning system off. The indicator light will turn off.

## Rear fan speed control



### Operation

- Turn the rear fan speed control knob on the rear centre console to the desired position.

### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position
- The front climate control system is ON

## Controlling temperature



The temperature will increase to the maximum (27 °C) by rotating the knob clockwise direction.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (17 °C) by rotating the knob anti clockwise direction.

### Operation

- Turn the knob left or right to the desired temperature.

### \* NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.



culated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position.

When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

### Controlling fan speed



### Operation

- Turn the knob left or right to adjust the speed.

### Turning the fan OFF



### Operation

- Press 'OFF' button to turn the blowers off.

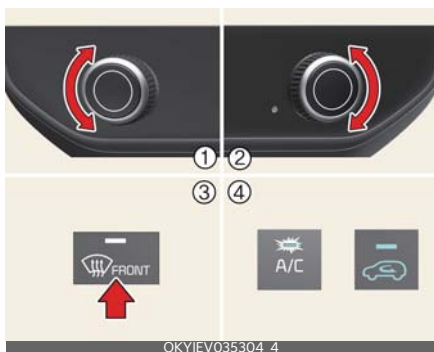
### Climate control features

#### Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened whilst operating the heating/air conditioning system.

When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recir-

## Windscreen defrosting and defogging



### Operation

1. Set the fan speed to the desired level to defog the inside of the windscreen, or to the highest level to defrost the outside of the windscreen.
2. Select desired temperature to defog the inside of the windscreen, or set the temperature to the extreme hot position to defrost the outside of the windscreen.
3. Select (🌀) or (🌀).
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Windscreen heating

Do not use the (🌀) or (🌀) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the (🌀) position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

## Rear window defroster



### Operation

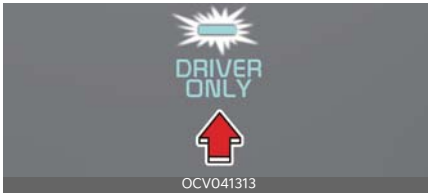
- Press the rear window defroster button. The indicator illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- It turns OFF after approximately 20 minutes or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

### ⚠ CAUTION

#### Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

## Air conditioning for driver only



- Press the DRIVER ONLY icon. Air mostly blows toward the driver.
- Use this icon when no one is in the passenger seat to reduce energy consumption.

## Storage compartment

### Glove box/centre console storage



## Operation

- Pull the handle to open the glove box.
- Lift the armrest upward to open the centre console storage.
- There is an open storage on the lower part of the centre console storage.

### **⚠ WARNING**

#### • **Flammable materials**

Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

#### • **Glove box**

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.
- Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

**Bottle holder**



Bottles may be placed in the holder.

**Luggage board (if equipped)**



**Operation**

- Lift the luggage board up.
- Fold the rear luggage board to the front.

**\* NOTICE**

The maximum load weight for the luggage tray is 60 kg (130 lbs.)

**Sunglass holder (if equipped)**



To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. Push to close.

Luggage net holder



There are 4 holders located in the cargo area. The luggage net (sold separately) can be attached in 1 way.

**⚠ WARNING**

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

**⚠ CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

Interior features

Ambient lights (if equipped)



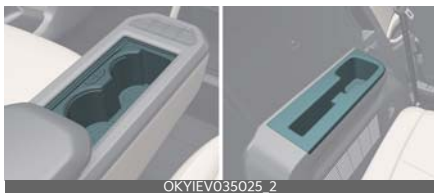
The ambient lights are applied to the front instrument panel, doors, foot area under the front seats, under the glove box, and the centre console.

Rear door spot lamp (if equipped)



The spot lamp located in each rear door illuminate the surroundings for safe exit and entry.

## Cup holders



Cups or small beverage cans can be placed in the cup holders.

For 1st row seats, push the cup holder area to use the cup holder, or slide the dial to the right to enable the cooling/warming feature. (if equipped)

For 2nd row centre storage, pull the strap and fold the centre seat to use the cup holders or you can put a small can in the Cool/warm can holder located behind the centre console. (if equipped)

For 3rd row storage, cups, small beverage cans, or smart phones tablets can be placed in the cup holders.

### **⚠ WARNING**

#### • Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

### **\* NOTICE**

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

## Seatback table (if equipped)



The tables are located on the back of the front seats. The passenger on the second row seat can use the table swing it up to a horizontal position.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Whilst the vehicle is in motion, the tables must not be used. The tables have to be used whilst the vehicle is parked.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Be sure to fold down the table prior to folding the 2nd row seat forward.
- Do not put heavy stuff on the table (Max load weight 3.5kgf), since it may cause damage to the table.

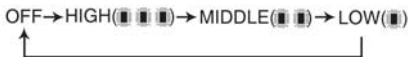
Seat ventilation (if equipped)



The seat ventilation is provided to cool the front seats.

Operation

- To ventilate your seat cushion, press the button.  
Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:



- It is set to the OFF position by default, when the vehicle is in ON position.

**CAUTION**

- Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat malfunction.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat air ventilation system.
- **Seat damage**
  - When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehi-

cle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.

Sun visor



Operation

1. Pull down, unsnap it from the bracket (1).
2. Swing it to the side (2).
  - A mirror is provided on the passenger's side, and ticket holder is provided on the driver's side sun visor.

**WARNING**

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.

**\* NOTICE**

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

## USB charger

1st row seats



2nd row seats



3rd row seats



The USB car charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices like smartphone, and tablets. Plug the cable into the USB port, and charging will begin.

The USB car charger is available with either the vehicle is in ACC or ON position. We recommend you connect the USB port and digital devices with the vehicle running. See the display screen of the device to check its charging process completion. Your smartphone or table PC could get heated up whilst charging. This is no reason to worry, as it doesn't impact life or functions of the device. For safety, charging can be stopped if the battery gets too high where the temperature can negatively

affect the device. Charging some digital devices is not available or requires special dedicated adapters if their charging methods don't fit the way the USB car charger works.

Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smartphone or the tablet equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type.

Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.

Rated output:

- Rated output: 9.0 V/Max 3.0 A

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle ON. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage to the device. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

## Power outlet



The power outlet allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices like smartphone, and tablets.

## Operating condition(s)

- The devices should draw less than 15 A when the vehicle is in ON position.

## WARNING

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protec-

tion. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

## Electric shock

Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

## CAUTION

Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tyre mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tyre Mobility Kit.

## Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

A wireless smartphone charging system is located in front of the centre console.






## 1 Charging pad

Firmly close all doors, and turn the vehicle to ON position. To start wireless charging, place the smartphone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

## Operation

1. Remove any object on the smartphone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smart-

- phone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
- Place the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
  - The charging status indication will appear in the infotainment system as below.

Status	Infotainment system	Indication
Charging		Orange (Wireless charging begins or charging progress)
Charging complete		Green (Wireless charging done)
Error		Red (Error in wireless charging)

- You can choose to turn the wireless charging function either ON or OFF from the instrument cluster. (Please refer to "Vehicle settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)" on page 5-50 for details).

Operating condition(s)

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with Qi only.
- Please refer to the smartphone accessory cover or the smartphone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smartphone supports Qi function.

\* INFORMATION

- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indication

- turns to charging status. Depending on the smartphone the charging indication may not appear as charging complete even after 100% charge.
- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the error symbol will be blink or flash for 10 seconds then turn off in such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double-check the charging status.
  - If you leave the smartphone on the charging pad when the vehicle is in OFF position, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the 'Goodbye' function on the instrument cluster ends.
  - During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.

⚠ WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic

object after it has completely cooled down.

- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle in ON position.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphone without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- smartphone of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indication for few manufacturer's smartphone may still be charging even after smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristics of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- **Liquid on Wireless smartphone Charger**  
To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smartphone charging system in your vehicle, be sure not to spill liquid over the charging system when charging your phone.

---

#### \* NOTICE

---

For some manufacturers' smartphone, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

---

## Coat hook

A coat hook is located on the rear grab handle.



### **WARNING**

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain airbag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

### **CAUTION**

#### **Hanging clothing**

Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

## Side curtain



## Operation

1. Lift the curtain by the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

### **NOTICE**

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the door trim and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Floor mat anchors



Make sure the floor mat attaches to the anchors to keep the floor mat from sliding forward.

**⚠ WARNING**

- **After market floor mat**
  - Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/ brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

Infotainment system

**\* NOTICE**

When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the hi-pass system, radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

Shark-fin antenna



Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

**\* NOTICE**

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

## USB port



You can use a USB port to plug the USB in.

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Mobile phone use

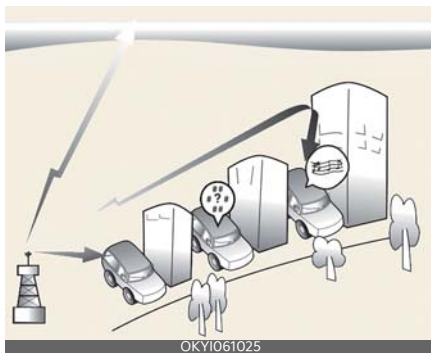
Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, if you forcibly close the tray cover, the USB device may be damaged or deformed or the cover may not reopen as the device is stuck. When the stick is stuck, forcibly opening the cover can also cause damage to the device. If the USB stick does not fit into the space, do not close the cover and try another USB stick with different specifications.
- When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

## How vehicle radio works

### FM reception

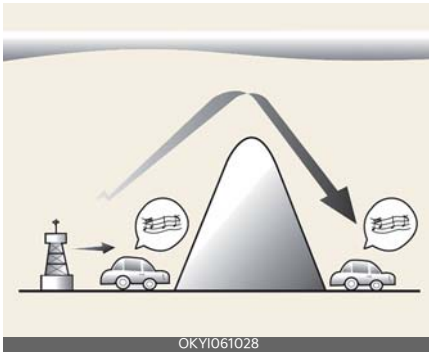


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

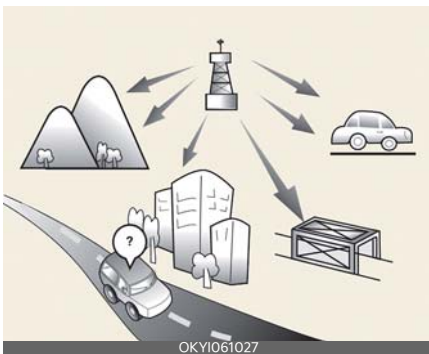
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

## AM reception



AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. Over these long-distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

## FM radio station

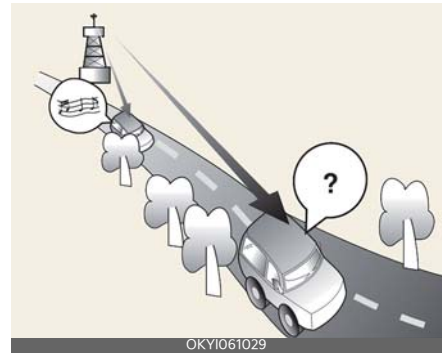


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions.

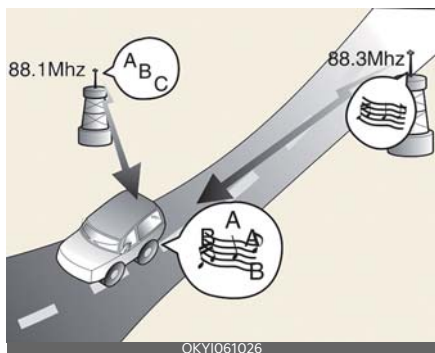
This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- **Fading** : As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.



- **Flutter/Static** : Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- **Station Swapping** : As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



- **Multi-Path Cancellation** : Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

## Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

### **CAUTION**

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

---

<b>Before driving .....</b>	<b>6-3</b>
• Necessary vehicle inspections.....	6-3
• Good driving practices .....	6-3
• Good braking practices.....	6-4
<b>Vehicle power .....</b>	<b>6-6</b>
• Starting the vehicle.....	6-6
<b>Gear shift .....</b>	<b>6-8</b>
• Shifting gear .....	6-8
• Shift-lock system .....	6-10
• LCD display messages.....	6-11
<b>Regenerative braking system .....</b>	<b>6-13</b>
• Adjusting regenerative braking with paddle shifter .....	6-13
• One pedal driving .....	6-13
• i-Pedal .....	6-14
<b>Smart regeneration system .....</b>	<b>6-15</b>
• Operating smart regeneration system .....	6-15
• Smart regeneration system malfunction and limitations.....	6-16
<b>Brake system .....</b>	<b>6-20</b>
• In the event of brake failure.....	6-20
• Brake disc cleaning (BDC).....	6-20
• Parking brake .....	6-22
• AUTO HOLD .....	6-26
<b>Vehicle safety system .....</b>	<b>6-28</b>
• Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) .....	6-28
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) .....	6-28
• Downhill Brake Control (DBC) .....	6-29
• Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) .....	6-30
• Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	6-30
• Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) .....	6-31

## 6 Driving your vehicle

<b>Drive mode integrated control system .....</b>	<b>6-31</b>
• Selecting DRIVE MODE .....	6-31
• DRIVE MODE characteristics .....	6-32
<b>Active air flap .....</b>	<b>6-33</b>
• Active air flap malfunction.....	6-33
<b>Special driving conditions .....</b>	<b>6-34</b>
<b>Winter driving .....</b>	<b>6-37</b>
<b>Trailer towing precautions .....</b>	<b>6-41</b>
<b>Vehicle weight.....</b>	<b>6-41</b>
• Base kerb weight .....	6-41
• Vehicle kerb weight .....	6-41
• Cargo weight.....	6-41
• GAW (Gross axle weight).....	6-41
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) .....	6-41
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight) .....	6-42
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) .....	6-42
• Overloading.....	6-42

## Driving your vehicle

### Before driving

#### Necessary vehicle inspections

Be sure to check the following fluid levels on a regular basis at the exact interval:

- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid

For more details, refer to "Maintenance" on page 9-3.

#### WARNING

Focus on the road whilst driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver should not be used during vehicle operation.

#### Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirrors, and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

#### Before starting the vehicle

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust both inside and outside rear-view mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the vehicle is in the ON position.

- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is off.

#### WARNING

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor, and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving whilst under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.
- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

#### Good driving practices

- Never shift from P or N to any other position with the accelerator pedal pressed.
- Never shift to P when the vehicle is moving.
- Stop the vehicle completely before shifting to R or D.
- Never change the gear to N and coast down the hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always make sure that the vehicle is in R or D when it is moving.

- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on P to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. The vehicle speed can change abruptly, causing the tyres to lose traction and the vehicle to lose control.

### **WARNING**

- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backward, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the vehicle and affecting the braking performance.
- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to enter the roadway again.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

### **Good braking practices**

- Be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is off before driving.
- The vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal.
- If you get a flat tyre whilst driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle straight ahead whilst it slows down. Pull the vehicle slowly and safely off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and shift to P.
- If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.
- Block the wheels if there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling.
- The parking brake can freeze in the engaged position under certain conditions such as snow or ice around or

near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet.

If there is risk of the parking brake freezing, apply it only temporarily whilst shifting to P and block the rear wheels so that the vehicle cannot roll. Then, release the parking brake.

- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the power electric system to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- Do not pump the brake pedal as the vehicle is equipped with ABS.
- The vehicle is equipped with electronic hydraulic brake. Due to malfunction or power instability, the brake booster may not operate normally and cause the brake pedal to feel stiff, resulting in longer braking distances. In this case, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal stronger than usual. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The sound of electronic hydraulic brake operating or its motor may be heard temporarily when:
  - Repeatedly depressing the brake pedal
  - Opening driver's door
  - Depressing the brake pedal with the vehicle off
- In below cases, some electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily. This is normal operation.
  - When the pedal is pushed down very quickly
  - When the pedal is pushed down multiple times in short intervals

- When the ABS function is activated during braking

### \* NOTICE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition, you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which de-icing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such de-icing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the de-icing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

## Vehicle power

### Starting the vehicle

#### EV button



#### Operation

- OFF
  - Press the EV button in P (Park) to turn the vehicle off.
- ACC (Accessory)
  - Press the EV button once without depressing the brake pedal when the EV button is in OFF position.
  - The steering wheel is unlocked.
  - The electrical accessories can be operated.
  - Turns off automatically after approximately 1 hour to prevent battery discharge.
- ON
  - Press the EV button once in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.
  - The warning lights can be checked.
- START/RUN
  - In OFF, ACC or ON position, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) and press the EV button whilst depressing the brake pedal.
  - Start the vehicle in P (Park) for the safety.

### Vehicles equipped with an anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel is locked when:

- The vehicle is in the OFF position
- The doors are open

### Starting the vehicle with smart key

The vehicle will check for the smart key when:

- The vehicle doors are open
- The EV button is pressed

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator (🔑) and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Never press the EV button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the EV button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.
- The vehicle will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is

unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the EV button or related parts. Pushing the EV button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended vehicle activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

### CAUTION

- In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the EV button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:
    - Press the EV button when vehicle speed is over approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
  - If the vehicle is turned off whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the EV button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
  - Do not press the EV button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.
  - You can also start the vehicle when the gear is in the N (neutral) position, but for safety, be sure to start the vehicle only when the gear is in the P (Park) position.
- will not start and the EV button changes as follows:
- OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC
  - If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the EV button will not work. Press the EV button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
  - You are able to turn off the vehicle only when the vehicle is not in motion.
  - If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, place the smart key on the centre console where the key logo is located. Press the EV button for approximately 10 seconds whilst the vehicle is in ACC position. Press the EV button again whilst the vehicle is in OFF position.



- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the vehicle normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the EV button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The vehicle can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

### NOTICE

- If you leave the EV button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the EV button without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle

## Gear shift

### Shifting gear



### Operation

- To change the gear, depress the brake pedal and rotate the shift lever.
- Press P button to shift to P (Park).
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).  
To shift to P (Park), press P button whilst depressing the brake pedal.  
If you turn the vehicle OFF in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

### Gear shift indicator



The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the EV button is in ON position.

### Automatic shift to P (Park)

#### Operating condition(s)

- The driver door is opened in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive) whilst vehicle is in ON position.
- The vehicle is in OFF position whilst the gear is in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive).

#### Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is above certain speed

### R (Reverse)

- Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.
- To shift to R (Reverse), rotate the shift lever to R (Reverse) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
- However, if the vehicle is moving, the vehicle may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent power electric system damage.
- The direction of the shift lever is the same as that of the wheel.

## N (Neutral)

- To shift to N (Neutral), rotate the shift lever to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
- Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.
- If you turn the vehicle OFF in N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).
- However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the vehicle ON/ACC, refer to "N (Neutral) in vehicle ON/ACC position" on page 6-9.
- To rotate the shift lever to N (Neutral), rotate the shift lever once clockwise or counter-clockwise.
- If the current gear position is in D (Drive), rotate the shift lever counter-clockwise. When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), rotate the shift lever clockwise.

## N (Neutral) in vehicle ON/ACC position

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) when the vehicle is the ACC or ON state, do the following.



## Operation

1. Deactivate AUTO HOLD and release the parking brake when the vehicle is in ON position.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Turn the shift lever to N (Neutral).

4. Take your foot off the brake pedal, and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.
5. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.  
If the Electronic Parking Brake is applied, release the Electronic Parking Brake manually whilst depressing the brake pedal.  
If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, it is not released automatically when you turn the shift lever to N (Neutral).
6. Press the EV button after the message appears on the instrument cluster. The vehicle stays in N (Neutral) after turning off the vehicle.

## ⚠ CAUTION

Do not open the driver's door when going through an automatic car wash tunnel machine. Failure to follow this instruction can damage your vehicle or the car wash machine. If the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes after shifting to N (Neutral) or if you turn the vehicle OFF in N (Neutral), your vehicle will automatically shift the gear to P (Park).

For vehicles equipped with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), the parking brake is automatically applied.

## \* NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in ACC position or the battery (12V) may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long period.

## D (Drive)

- To shift to D (Drive), rotate the shift lever to D (Drive) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
- The reducer automatically activates the regenerative braking system according to the road conditions.

## Shift-lock system

Shift-lock system prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) into N (Neutral)/R (Reverse)/D (Drive) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse)/D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

### ⚠ WARNING

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the Power button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure P (Park) gear position is selected, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.
- When you park the vehicle, make sure Electronic Parking Brake is applied even though the gear is in the P (Park) position.
- If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, parking brake is applied auto-

matically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

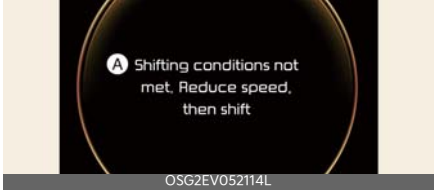


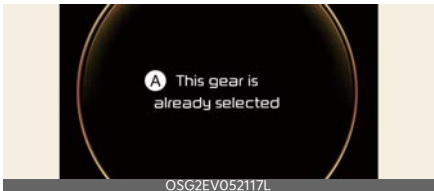
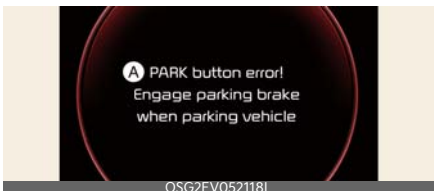
### ⚠ CAUTION

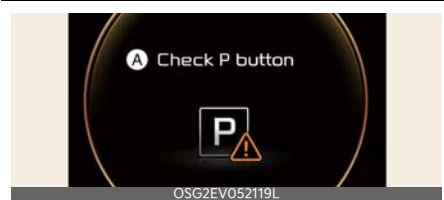



Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park) or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the power electric system if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except on "Rocking the vehicle" (refer to "Rocking the vehicle" on page 6-35).

### \* NOTICE

- Always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.
- You cannot shift the gear whilst the charging cable is connected.

LCD display messages

Message	Content
 <p>OSG2EV052114L</p>	<p><b>A: Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear.</li><li>When the gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is in Utility mode.</li></ul>
 <p>OSG2EV052115L</p>	<p><b>A: Press brake pedal to change gear</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.</li></ul>
 <p>OSG2EV052116L</p>	<p><b>A: Shift to P after stopping</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.</li></ul>
 <p>OSG2EV052117L</p>	<p><b>A: This gear is already selected</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the selected gear button is pressed again.</li></ul>
 <p>OSG2EV052118L</p>	<p><b>A: PARK button error! Engage parking brake when parking vehicle</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.</li></ul>

Message	Content
 <p>A Check P button</p> <p>OSG2EV052119L</p>	<p>A: <b>Check P button</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When there is problem with the P button.</li></ul>
 <p>A Check rotary gear shift dial</p> <p>OSG2EV052120L</p>	<p>A: <b>Check rotary gear shift dial</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When there is problem with the shift lever.</li></ul>
 <p>A Rotary gear shift dial stuck</p> <p>OSG2EV052121L</p>	<p>A: <b>Rotary gear shift dial stuck</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the shift lever is continuously stuck or there is problem with the shift lever.</li></ul>
 <p>A Shift button is stuck</p> <p>OSG2EV052122L</p>	<p>A: <b>Shift button is stuck</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the shift button is stuck.</li></ul>

Regenerative braking system

The regenerative braking system allows you to charge the battery when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle.

Adjusting regenerative braking with paddle shifter



Operation

- Pull the left side (+) of the paddle shifter to increase regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull the right side (-) of the paddle shifter to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The left side (+) and right side (-) of paddle shifters are pulled simultaneously.
- Decelerating the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is operating.

- The regenerative braking system is activated in 100% charge.
- The trailer is installed.

Regenerative braking system according to DRIVE MODE

- Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range varies according to the selected drive mode.
- The setting will return to 1 when the vehicle is restarted from 0.
- For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-31.

Drive mode	Initial setting
ECO	0-3
NORMAL	0-3
SPORT	0-3

One pedal driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling and holding the left side paddle shifter.

Operation

- Pull and hold the left side (+) of the paddle shifter whilst coasting.
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1 mph), regenerative braking level will return to the previously set level when the paddle shifter is released.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1 mph), the vehicle stopping control will be maintained when the paddle shifter is released.
- Whilst one pedal driving function is operating, the driver can control the vehicle's stopping position by accelerator pedal.


## Operating condition(s)

- The driver's door is closed.
- EPB is automatically activated when:
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - Seat belt is not fastened
  - The bonnet is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - Vehicle stops for more than approximately 5 minutes
  - At the request of other systems.

## i-Pedal

i-Pedal is controlled by acceleration pedal. It provides vehicle speed control without manually controlling the paddle shifter.

## Operation

1. Pull the left side (  ) of the paddle shifter to level 3 regenerative braking system.
2. Pull the left side of the paddle shifter once again when the regenerative braking level reaches level 3.
  - Check i-Pedal indicator symbol **i-Pedal** on the instrument cluster.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Do not solely rely on one pedal driving to stop the vehicle. Stopping the vehicle may not be possible depending on vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.
- Avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly on slippery roads (like snow or icy conditions) because it may lead slipping of the tyres and skidding of vehicle. It can be dangerous due to the loss of the vehicle's steering force.

## ⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped or parked by i-Pedal on the steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

## Smart regeneration system

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front.

The system minimises the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the electric efficiency and assisting the driver.

### Operating smart regeneration system



#### Operation

- Pull and hold the right side (➔⚡) of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 1 second.
  - **AUTO** symbol will be displayed on the cluster.
  - The regenerative braking level can be adjusted based on the driver's deceleration style.

#### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

## Detecting sensor

Front radar



Always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

### Temporarily cancelling smart regeneration system

#### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is operating.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.

### Setting default smart regeneration system level

#### Operation

- Pull the paddle shifter when the smart regeneration system is ON. The level adjustment by smart regeneration system will operate above set level.

## Resuming smart regeneration system

### Operation

- Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 1 second again.

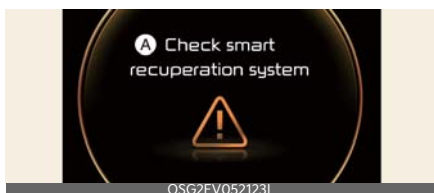
## Turning smart regeneration system off

### Operation

- Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than approximately 1 second.

## Smart regeneration system malfunction and limitations

## Smart regeneration system malfunction



### A: Check smart recuperation system

The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be cancelled and the word **AUTO** on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Limitations of smart regeneration system

### Driving on a curved road



When driving on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



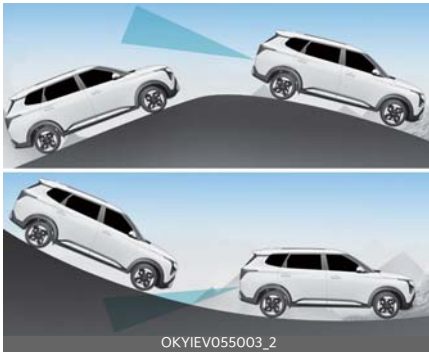
The smart regeneration system may recognise a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on a curved road. In this case, the system increase the braking level and slow the vehicle.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Also, when necessary, you may

depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

## Driving on a sloped road



When driving on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating. Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## Changing lanes



When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the smart regeneration system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## Recognising the vehicle



Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognised by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognised correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- Whilst the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

### **WARNING**

- When vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- Smart Regeneration System relies on front view camera in the vehicle. Foreign substances on the front view camera may cause the malfunction of Smart Recuperation System. Be sure to maintain clear view for the front view camera.
- The Smart Regeneration System will not operate when the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) warning light on the cluster appears. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle in all situations nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly and there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.
- When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:
  - If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
  - Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
  - Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
  - The Smart Regeneration System is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through radar signals. It is not designed to detect oncoming vehicles, pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
  - Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent

unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

- The Smart Regeneration System may not recognise complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

### CAUTION

- Do not apply licence plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor

cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

### NOTICE

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tyre abrasion or tyre pressure
- Installing different type of tyres

## Brake system

### In the event of brake failure

#### Operation

- Make an emergency stop with the parking brake.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The brake has failed

### Power-assisted brakes

#### Operation

- Apply greater force to the brake pedal.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is stalled

### Brake over accelerator

#### Operation

1. Apply the brakes steady and firmly.
2. Stop the vehicle safely.
3. Shift to P. Turn off the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
4. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

#### Operating condition(s)

- The accelerator pedal is stuck

### Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

#### \* NOTICE

- To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.
- Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

### Brake disc cleaning (BDC)

If there is a surface rust on the brake disc or squeal can be heard, operate brake disc cleaning to clean the brake disc.

Energy economy may decrease whilst using brake disc cleaning because regenerative braking system is limited.

#### Operation

- Press and hold AUTO HOLD button more than 3 seconds.
  - Brake disc cleaning starts when an alarm appears on the instrument cluster.
  - Regenerative braking system is limited whilst braking about 10 times when you drive, eliminating squeal and rust on the brake.
  - Brake disc cleaning is turned off automatically when the operation is over. You can also turn off the system by pressing and holding the AUTO HOLD button more than 3 seconds.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency situation.

Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

- Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Do not ignore high-pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

### CAUTION

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.
- Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

### NOTICE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the **READY** indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.

- When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
- When the ABS function is activated whilst braking.
- If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.
- The driving efficiency could decrease due to regenerative system deactivated.
- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition, you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which de-icing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such de-icing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the de-icing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

## Parking brake

Check if the brake warning light (ⓘ) appears when the vehicle is in the START or ON position. Be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light (ⓘ) is off before driving.

### ⚠ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.
- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and set the EV button to OFF position. Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.
- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

### \* NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged,

warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.

- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

### Applying the EPB manually



### Operation

- Depress the brake pedal and pull the EPB switch up to apply the parking brake.
- Make sure the parking brake warning light comes on.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle. If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
  - Releasing the parking brake.
  - Shifting the gear out of P (Park) position.
  - Starting the vehicle. In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.
- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the smart key with you and lock the vehicle.

### \* NOTICE

- On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:
  - Apply the EPB.
  - Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

## Applying the EPB automatically

### Operating condition(s)

- Shifting to P
- Vehicle in OFF position with AUTO HOLD enabled
- When the vehicle moves a bit in P
- At the request of other systems.
- The conditions below apply when Auto Hold is enabled:
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The bonnet is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The vehicle stops for more than approximately 10 minutes on a steep slope
  - At the request of other systems.
- If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, parking brake is applied automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

### ⚠ CAUTION

- If you notice a continuous noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) whilst Electronic Parking Brake is applied, it is not released automatically. If you don't release Electronic Parking Brake manually before using an automatic car wash tunnel machine or etc., this may result in damage to the vehicle or the automatic car wash tunnel machine.

### \* NOTICE

For Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the EV button is in OFF position, the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the EV button is in OFF position.

## Releasing EPB manually

### Operation

- Depress the brake pedal. Make sure the gear is in P and push the EPB switch down to release the parking brake.

## Releasing EPB automatically

### Operation

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.

3. Close the driver's door, bonnet and tailgate.
4. When the vehicle is ON, depress the brake pedal and shift to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
5. Depress the accelerator pedal whilst the gear is in R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Never allow a passenger, children, or animal to touch the Electronic Parking Brake.
- Do not input any other objects around the Electronic Parking Brake. It may be operated unintentionally.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake. Block the tyres if necessary.
- Electronic Parking Brake may not be released because it can freeze in winter. Do not use Electronic Parking Brake and shift the gear to P (Park), block the tyres, and park the vehicle on the flat and safe road. If the Electronic Parking Brake is applied when you shift the gear to P (Park), release the Auto Hold and Electronic Parking Brake, and park the vehicle with the tyres blocked.
- When driving with the Electronic Parking Brake applied, brake system may be overheated, brake lines may be worn, and the Electronic Parking Brake may be damaged.

- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the Electronic Parking Brake.
- If you hand over the vehicle to other people, make sure they understand how to use the Electronic Parking Brake for safety.
- When the battery charge is not sufficient, Electronic Parking Brake may not be applied or released. In this case, connect to the auxiliary battery.

### \* NOTICE

- Do not follow these procedures when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward:
  - For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when Reversing the vehicle.
  - For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the vehicle is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## EPB warning message

### Operating condition(s)

- Attempting to drive off using the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied
- Driver's seat belt is not fastened and the vehicle bonnet, driver's door or the tailgate is opened.

- There is a problem with the vehicle
- Conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly
- EPB is applied whilst AUTO HOLD is activated due to Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal

### EPB malfunction indicator



If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, turns on whilst driving, or does not turn on when the vehicle is in the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may be malfunctioning.

Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### \* NOTICE

- The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the vehicle off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the EPB switch, then pull it

up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Emergency braking with the EPB switch

#### Operation

- Pull and hold the EPB switch up to engage the emergency brake.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

#### \* NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear to indicate that the system is operating.

### When the EPB does not release properly

#### Operation

1. Load the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck.
2. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop to check the system. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

## \* NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear to indicate that the system is operating.

## AUTO HOLD

The AUTO HOLD maintains the vehicle in a stopped position without depressing the brake pedal.

### Applying AUTO HOLD



### Operation

1. Press the AUTO HOLD button. The AUTO HOLD indicator will light up in white.
2. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green when the vehicle is stopped.
3. AUTO HOLD will be released automatically when the accelerator pedal is pressed in R (Reverse) or D (Drive). The AUTO HOLD indicator will change from green to white.
4. Press the AUTO HOLD button again whilst pressing the brake pedal to cancel the AUTO HOLD operation.



**Operating condition(s)**

- Brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle has started.

**Non-operating condition(s)**

- P (Park) gear position is selected.
- The EPB is applied.

**AUTO HOLD warning messages****Operating condition(s)**

- When the EPB is automatically applied from AUTO HOLD
- AUTO HOLD to EPB conversion is not working properly
- Brake pedal is not applied when the AUTO HOLD button is pressed

**\* INFORMATION**

If the vehicle is restarted with the AUTO HOLD button pressed, AUTO HOLD will be in the standby state.

**⚠ WARNING**

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate AUTO HOLD whilst driving downhill, Reversing or parking your vehicle.

**\* NOTICE**

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the AUTO HOLD is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these condi-

tions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

- If the vehicle is restarted with the Auto Hold system is in the standby position or operating, the Auto hold system will continue to operate in the standby position.

## Vehicle safety system

### Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking up in order to steer and stabilize the vehicle. If the ABS warning light (🚗) stays on, contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### \* NOTICE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.
- When you jump-start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
  - Do not pump your brakes.
  - Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors such as speed, road conditions, and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing loss of control.

### Operating ESC



#### Operation

- Press the ESC OFF button for approximately half a second to turn ESC off. ESC OFF (🚗) indicator light will appear and the warning chime will sound.
- Press and hold the ESC OFF button again for approximately 3 seconds to turn ESC and traction control off. ESC OFF (🚗) indicator light will appear and the warning chime will sound.
- To turn ESC on again, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (🚗) indicator light will go off.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- When ESC (electric vehicle control) is deactivated, the vehicle will lose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend that you do not turn off ESC whilst driving the vehicle for your safety.

**\* NOTICE**

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appears). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.
- Select 0 step of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times to efficiently apply brake disc cleaning. Brake disc cleaning may decrease.
- Brake disc cleaning may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system. After brake disc cleaning, the regenerative braking system may be restored.
- If the regenerative braking system is not restored after the brake disc cleaning, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Downhill Brake Control (DBC)**






Downhill Brake Control (DBC) feature assists the driver to descend a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

Always turn DBC off on normal roads. It might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp turns.

**Operating DBC**



**Operation**

Mode	Indicator light	Conditions
Standby	Illuminated 	Press the DBC button when the vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (40 mph).
Activated	Blinks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The vehicle is in a certain angle of inclination</li><li>• The accelerator pedal is not depressed.</li><li>• The vehicle speed is within 4-40 km/h (2.5-25 mph)</li><li>• Within the activation speed range 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph), the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.</li></ul>
Temporarily deactivated	Illuminated 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The vehicle is not in a certain angle of inclination</li><li>• The accelerator pedal is depressed.</li><li>• The vehicle speed is in the range of 40-60 km/h (25-40 mph)</li></ul>
OFF	Not illuminated 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The DBC button is pressed again.</li><li>• When the accelerator pedal is depressed and the vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (40 mph)</li></ul>
Overheated or Malfunctioned	illuminated with yellow 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When the warning light appears even though the DBC system has cooled off, have your vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.</li></ul>

**Non-operating condition(s)**

- The gear is in P (Park).
- The ESC is activated.

## \* INFORMATION

Whilst the DBC is activated, the vehicle speed can be controlled by depressing an accelerator pedal or a brake pedal.

## \* NOTICE

- The DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The DBC defaults to the OFF position whenever the EV button is placed in the ON position.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.

## Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after approximately 2 seconds.

## ⚠ WARNING

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering response.

## Operating VSM



## Operation

- Press the ESC OFF button to turn VSM off and the ESC OFF indicator light (⚠) appears.
- Press the ESC OFF button again to turn VSM on and the ESC OFF indicator light (⚠) will go off.

## Operating condition(s)

- Driving on slippery roads
- Grip change of left and right wheels is detected

## Non-operating condition(s)

- Driving on a gradient or inclined surface
- Driving in reverse.
- ESC OFF indicator light (⚠) remains appear
- EPS warning light (⚠) remains appear

## VSM malfunction indicator

VSM can be deactivated when a malfunction has been detected in the Electric Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light (⚠) or EPS warning light (⚠) remains on, take

your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**⚠ WARNING**

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

**Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)**

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by flashing the brake lights when braking sharply and severely.

**Operating condition(s)**

- The vehicle suddenly stops.
- ABS is activated and the driving speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph).
- The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the brake lights when:
  - The driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph)
  - The ABS is deactivated
  - The sudden braking is over
- The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when:
  - The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

**\* NOTICE**

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

**Drive mode integrated control system**

**Selecting DRIVE MODE**



**Operation**

- Press the **DRIVE MODE** button.
- **DRIVE MODE** will change to **NORMAL** mode when the vehicle is restarted. **ECO** mode will be maintained when the vehicle is restarted.

Mode	Characteristics
<b>SPORT</b>	Provides sporty but fun riding
<b>NORMAL</b>	Driving on general roads, city centre and highways
<b>ECO</b>	Improves energy economy for eco-friendly driving

DRIVE MODE characteristics

DRIVE MODE button

DRIVE MODE	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT
Characteristics	Normal driving mode	High energy economy mode	Sporty driving mode
Button activation	Press	Press	Press
Cluster indicator	-	ECO	SPORT
Regenerative braking level	0-3		

Infotainment system

DRIVE MODE	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT
Climate system control	NORMAL	ECO/NORMAL*	NORMAL
Brake mode	NORMAL/SPORT*	NORMAL	NORMAL/SPORT*

\* NOTICE

- If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in **NORMAL** mode and may not change to **ECO** mode or **SPORT** mode.
- Efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In **SPORT** mode, the energy economy may decrease.
- When you mildly drive the vehicle in **NORMAL** mode, the driving mode changes to **ECO** mode to improve energy economy. However, the actual efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations.

\* INFORMATION

It is possible to set the climate system control and brake mode separately. Select **Settings → Vehicle → Drive mode → Brake mode** or **ECO mode climate control** from the infotainment system.

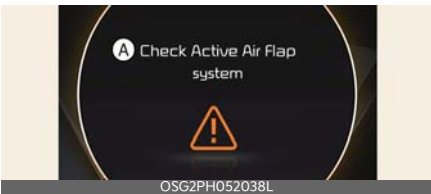
For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Active air flap



Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy economy.

Active air flap malfunction



A: Check Active Air Flap system

The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily open due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When the message is popped up on the display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap. Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for approximately 10 minutes and start the vehicle, and inspect the air flap.

- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

\* NOTICE

Active air flap system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition.(Parking, driving, charging, etc.)

## Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual.

### Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered, such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when the vehicle is stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

### Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-

slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to fastening their seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are precautionary measures that a driver can take to reduce the risk of rollover.

If possible, avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

### **WARNING**

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident, or vehicle rollover.
  - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
  - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
  - An SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.

- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

## Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear position.

Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the power electric system.

### WARNING

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck.

### CAUTION

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, power electric system damage or failure, and tyre damage.
- Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

### \* NOTICE

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

## Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing whilst cornering, especially when the road is wet. Ideally, corners should always be negotiated with gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be kept to a minimum.

## Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlamp aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

## Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you are not prepared for the slick surface.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance required to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen-wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, having to stop quickly on a wet surface can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must drive through puddles, try to go through them slowly.
- If you believe you got your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal brake operation returns.

## Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is to SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to "Tyre replacement" on page 9-17.

## Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance as brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

If the brake system is wet and has reduced braking effect or frequent sounds when braking, adjust the setting for the regenerative braking to 'O' speed with paddle shifter and apply the brake pedal lightly several times. Maintain a safe distance to dry the brake system.

Setting the regenerative braking to 'O' may reduce efficiency whilst braking several times for brake performance, but this is normal. The regenerative braking system will be normally operated afterwards.

## Highway driving

### Tyres

Adjust the inflation pressures of the tyres in accordance with their specifications. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres since they may provide reduced traction or fail completely.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

### WARNING

- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and

sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 10-5.

- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-15.

### Coolant and high voltage battery

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more electric energy and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve electric energy when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the electric energy level before driving.

## Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

### Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

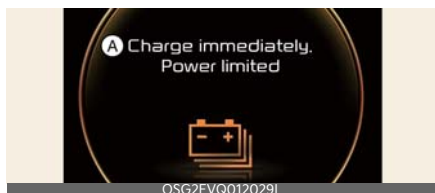
If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres of the size and type equivalent to the tyres originally installed. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one in front. Also, apply the brake gently. Note that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

### CAUTION

- When the battery temperature is extremely low in winter, the battery temperature optimisation is conducted for normal driving conditions. The optimisation time may vary depending on the battery temperature and charging conditions.

- If the high voltage battery level and temperature is too low, the power may be limited. When the warning message is displayed, please charge the vehicle immediately.



**A: Charge immediately. Power limited**



**A: Power limited. Low battery temperature**

### \* NOTICE

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check country laws before fitting tyre chains.

### Summer tyres (if equipped)

- Summer tyres are used to maximize the driving performance on dry roads.
- If the temperature is below 7 °C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, the summer tyres lose their brake performance and traction as the tyre grip weakens significantly.
- If the temperature is below 7 °C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, mount snow tyres or all-season tyres of the same size with your vehicle's standard tyre for safe driving. Both

snow and all-season tyres have M+S markings.

- When using the M+S tyres, use tyres with the same tread produced by the same manufacturer for safe driving.
- When driving with the M+S tyres with the lower maximum allowable speed than that of the vehicle's standard summer tyre, be careful not to exceed the speed allowed for the M+S tyres.

### Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as the traction provided by the tyres originally installed on your vehicle. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking all applicable regulations for possible restrictions on their use.

### ⚠ WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

## Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use fabric-type chains for 17 inch tyres or wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 inches) for 16 inch tyres.

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Front-wheel drive vehicle moves the front wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to front tyres.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Chains of the wrong size or which are improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chains, follow the

manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly with chains installed, staying under 30 km/h (20 mph).

- Install tyre chains that meet the specifications of each tyre size to prevent damage your vehicle.
  - 17-inch tyres use fabric snow chain.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

## Check the battery and cables

Winter places additional burden the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described, refer to "Battery" on page 9-12. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the vehicle is not used for a long time, park the vehicle indoors if possible.

**To keep the locks from freezing**

To keep the vehicle's locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key openings. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

**Use an approved window washer anti-freeze for the window washer system**

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

**Do not let your parking brake freeze**

Under some conditions, your parking brake can freeze in the applied position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is risk of the parking brake freezing, temporarily apply it with the P (Park) gear position selected. Block the rear wheels in advance as well so that the vehicle cannot roll. Then, release the parking brake.

**Do not let ice or snow accumulate underneath**

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to make sure the movements of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

**Carry emergency equipment**

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

**Do not place objects or materials in the motor compartment**

Putting objects or materials in the motor compartment may cause a motor failure. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

## Trailer towing precautions

This vehicle does not support a trailer package.

We do not recommend installing any equipments including a towing hitch or a hitch-mounted carrier for trailer towing or for transporting wheelchairs, scooters, bicycles, etc.

If the trailer function is used arbitrarily, Kia will not be responsible for any issues related to the vehicle's warranty or performance that result from improper use or unauthorised installation.

## Vehicle weight

This section will give you guidance on the proper loading of your vehicle to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will help you use the vehicle's design performance to maximum advantage. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, which are used in the vehicle's specifications and on the certification label:

### Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

### GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear)—including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

### GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label (if equipped).

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

## GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the base kerb weight plus the actual cargo weight plus passengers.

## GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers, and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

## Overloading

### **WARNING**

### Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

---

## **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion).... 7-3**

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings ..... 7-5
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation ..... 7-6
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations ..... 7-10

## **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)..... 7-16**

- Lane Keeping Assist settings ..... 7-17
- Lane Keeping Assist operation..... 7-18
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations..... 7-20

## **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) ..... 7-22**

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings..... 7-24
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation ..... 7-25
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations ..... 7-27

## **Safe Exit Warning (SEW) ..... 7-31**

- Safe Exit Warning settings ..... 7-31
- Safe Exit Warning operation ..... 7-32
- Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations ..... 7-33

## **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) ..... 7-35**

- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation..... 7-35

## **Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 7-37**

- Driver Attention Warning settings ..... 7-37
- Warning Method..... 7-37
- Driver Attention Warning operation ..... 7-38
- Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations..... 7-39

## **Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) ..... 7-41**

- Blind-Spot View Monitor settings ..... 7-41
- Blind-Spot View Monitor operation ..... 7-42
- Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction..... 7-42

# 7 Driver assistance system

<b>Cruise Control (CC)</b> .....	<b>7-43</b>
• Cruise Control operation .....	7-43
<b>Smart Cruise Control (SCC)</b> .....	<b>7-45</b>
• Smart Cruise Control settings .....	7-46
• Smart Cruise Control operation.....	7-46
• Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations.....	7-53
<b>Lane Following Assist (LFA)</b> .....	<b>7-57</b>
• Lane Following Assist settings .....	7-57
• Lane Following Assist operation.....	7-58
• Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-60
<b>Rear View Monitor (RVM)</b> .....	<b>7-60</b>
• Rear View Monitor settings .....	7-60
<b>Surround View Monitor (SVM)</b> .....	<b>7-63</b>
• Surround View Monitor settings.....	7-63
• Surround View Monitor operation.....	7-65
• Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	7-68
<b>Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)</b> .....	<b>7-69</b>
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings .....	7-70
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-71
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations .....	7-74
<b>Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)</b> .....	<b>7-77</b>
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....	7-78
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....	7-78
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and pre- cautions.....	7-80

Driver assistance system

\* INFORMATION

The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning right at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



**1 Oncoming vehicle**  
Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



Front radar



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may

prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.

- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris. Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front/rear corner radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.

- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Do not arbitrarily attach objects (accessories, moldings, stickers, films, packaging materials, etc.) to the detection sensor or its surroundings, or paint the bumper.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings


## Forward Safety




### A: Driver Assistance

## 1 Driving Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- **Forward safety:** Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light () will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light () remains ON when Forward safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward safety will maintain the last setting. If you turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist whilst in the settings, the function cannot help you. Always drive carefully.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Forward safety** settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'.

## Forward Safety Warning Timing



### A: Driving safety

## 1 Warning Timing

## 2 Fwd safety warning timing

### 3 Normal

## 4 Late

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Fwd safety warning timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Forward Safety Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Forward Safety Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

**\* INFORMATION**

If the vehicle is restarted, the **Forward Safety Warning Timing** will maintain the last setting.

**Warning Method**



**A: Driver Assistance**

**1 Warning Methods**

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

**\* NOTICE**

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation**

**Basic function**

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

**Collision Warning**



**A: Collision warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚨), warning message, an audible warning.

The collision warning operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10 km/h~200 km/h (6~124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

**Emergency Braking**



**A: Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light

blinking (🚨), warning message, an audible warning.

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

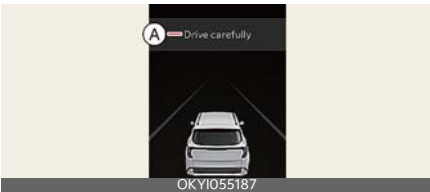
	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)	10~75 km/h (6~47 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



#### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

### Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

### Collision Warning



#### A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚨), warning message, an audible warning.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

## Emergency Braking



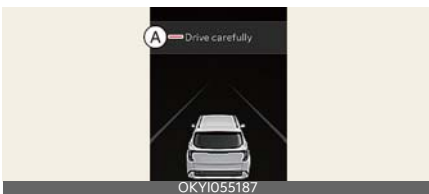
### A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚗), warning message, an audible warning. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

## \* INFORMATION

When turning **right** at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with powered two-wheeler or cyclist from the opposite side.

## Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

## Collision Warning



### A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30-130 km/h (6-80mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

## Emergency braking



### A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning.

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

## ⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

## ⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and

shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction,

speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.

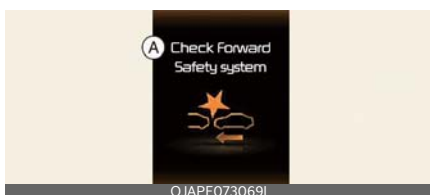
- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.

## \* NOTICE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

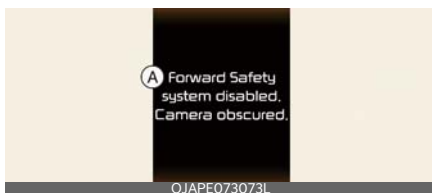
### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



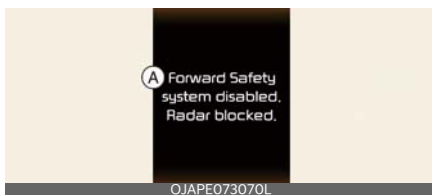
#### A: Check Forward Safety system

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light (🌟) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



**A: Forward safety system disabled. Camera obscured**



**A: Forward safety system disabled. Radar blocked**

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (🚨) and the Master warning light (⚠️) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain or foreign material) is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠️ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the

cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turn ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog

- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlight or light from oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright, or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small, or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill

- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road





Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving

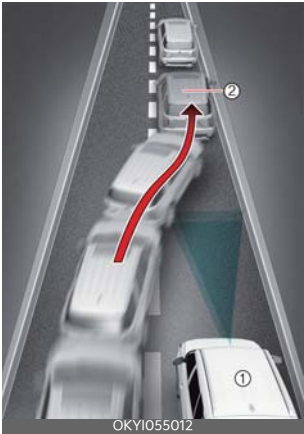
uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

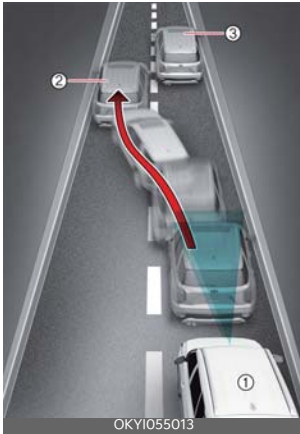
This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

The vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes





1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle
3. Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

### \* INFORMATION

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-22

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

### Detecting sensor

Front camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

### ⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



A: Driver Assistance

1 Driving Safety

2 Lane Safety

3 Assist

4 Warning Only

5 Off

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Lane Safety:** When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane Safety** is deselected.
- When the vehicle is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting. If you turn off Lane Keeping Assist whilst in the settings, the function cannot help you. Always drive carefully.

**\* NOTICE**

- Even if the vehicle is turned off and restarted, the Lane Keeping Assist settings are preserved.
- By pressing and holding the Lane Driving Assist button (🚗), the Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off, and it will also deactivate the Lane Safety.

Warning Method



A: Driver Assistance

1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

**\* NOTICE**

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn the function on or off. When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off, the (LKA) indicator turns yellow.

\* NOTICE

- When the operating condition of Lane Keeping Assist are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green (LKA) indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey (LKA) indicator is illuminated.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Departure Warning (left side)



Lane Departure Warning (right side)



Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane detection (include road edge), your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

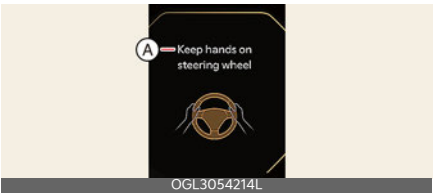
Lane Keeping Assist

The green (LKA) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane detection (include road edge), your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Hands-off warning



A: Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the

warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

### WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

### NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If the vehicle detects the lane markings, the gray-coloured lane lines turn white on the cluster.

Lane undetected



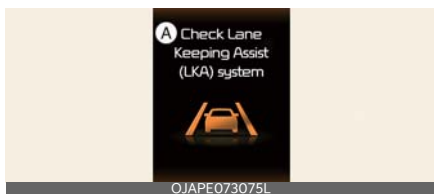
Lane detected



- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- The lanes displayed in the cluster may differ from the actual lanes.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-36.

## Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

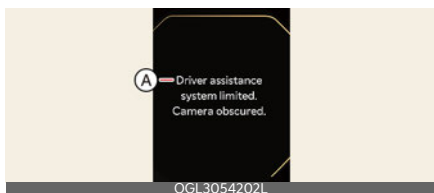


#### A: Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow (🚗) indicator light and the Master warning light (⚠️) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Lane Keeping Assist disabled



#### A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠️) and the yellow Lane safety warning lights (🚗) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠️ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

### \* NOTICE

You can check it in the master warning mode of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the

road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)

- The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
- When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

#### \* NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly in situations where lane (including road edge) recognition is difficult depending on road conditions and surroundings.
- If the lane is not detected properly, please Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 7-20.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.

- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - Turning the turn signal on, or within the time after turned off
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) below or 10 km/h (6 mph) above the operating speed range of the Lane Departure Warning system.
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

### ⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

### Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



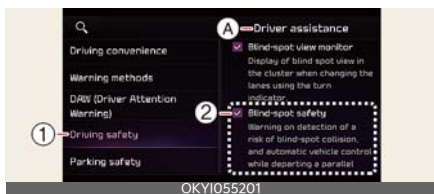
### ⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Blind-Spot Safety

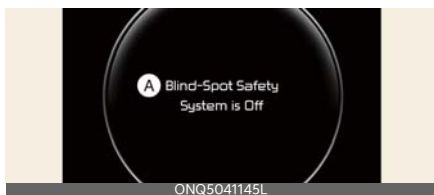


#### A: Driver Assistance

##### 1 Blind-Spot Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Blind-Spot Safety:** Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



#### A: Blind-Spot Safety System is Off

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

### ⚠ WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

### \* NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

### Warning Method



#### A: Driver Assistance

##### 1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound:** Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound can be turned off separately.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* NOTICE

- Ensure that **Warning Method** you have set may apply to the **Warning Method** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Method** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

### Collision warning (whilst driving)

First warning (Left/Right)



The warning light on the cluster, the outside rear view mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (6 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster,

the outside rear view mirror and an audible warning.

- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 40 km/h (25 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (6 mph)

### ⚠ WARNING

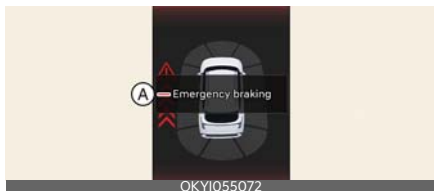
- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

### \* NOTICE

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-36.

## Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)

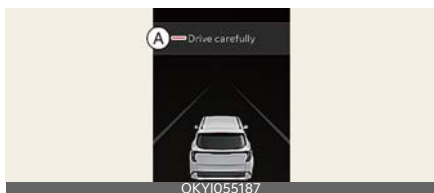


### A: Emergency Braking

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror, head-up display (if equipped) and an audible warning will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Collision-Avoidance Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)
- Gear position: Any gear other than P (Park) or R (Reverse)



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

## ⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

### WARNING

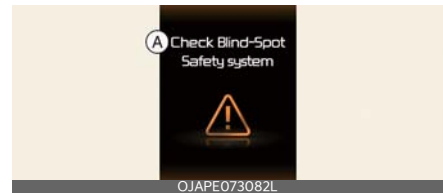
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:


- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

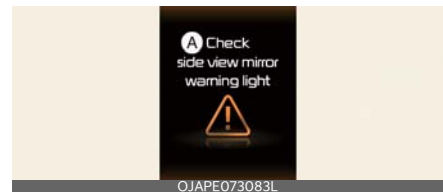
### Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction




#### A: Check Blind-Spot Safety system.

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

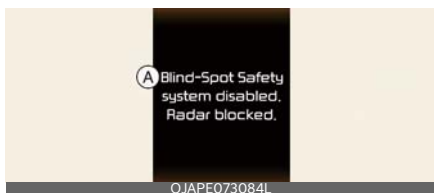
If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



### A: Blind-spot safety system disabled. Radar blocked

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any

objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

## Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment
- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown

- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - Flat vehicles such as trailers without cargo loaded
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected

- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- When steering urgently

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Driving on a curved road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

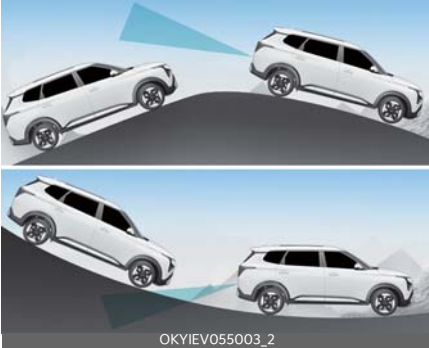


Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driv-

ing on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

### **⚠ WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

**CAUTION**

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



**CAUTION**

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-22.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit



A: Driver Assistance

1 Driving Safety

2 Exit safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Exit safety** on the infotainment system.

**WARNING**

If **Exit Safe** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

**\* NOTICE**

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

## Warning Method



### A: Driver Assistance

#### 1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* NOTICE

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Safe Exit Warning operation

### Warning

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

### Collision warning when exiting vehicle



### A: Collision Warning

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)

- The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

### **WARNING**

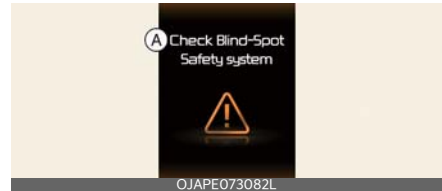
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

### **NOTICE**

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

## Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

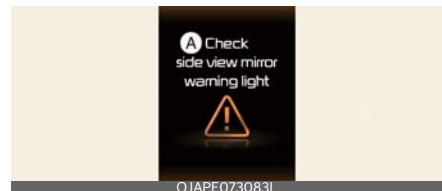
### Safe Exit Warning malfunction



#### A: Check Blind-Spot Safety system

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster for certain time.

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

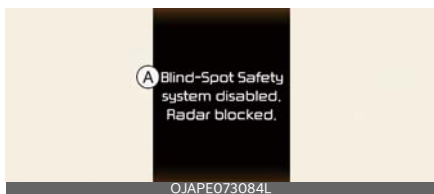


#### A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Safe Exit Warning disabled



### A: Blind-spot safety system disabled. Radar blocked

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning. At this time, warning messages and the Master warning lights (A) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the safe exit assist.

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g., open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

### ⚠ CAUTION

When using cargo racks or other equipment, turn off the Safe Exit Warning. To use Safe Exit Warning, remove cargo racks or other equipment.

## Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- If the rear side radar is obstructed by the vehicle, a pillar, a wall, etc.
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

### \* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-22.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

## Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



- 1 Speed Limit indicator
- 2 Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed. If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning function operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the set speed returns within the speed limit.

### Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

#### Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist (DA) button at the desired speed.  
The speed limit indicator (LIMIT) light will appear on the cluster.

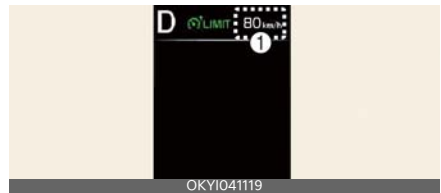


2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to by multiple of 10km/h (6 mph).



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

If you would like to drive over the pre-set speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.



- 1 Set speed

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the set speed within the speed limit.

### Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the (PAUSE) button to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will stay on.

## Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-) switch or (i/c) button.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (i/c) button, set speed will resume to the preset speed.

## Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (DA) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will go off.

- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

### \* NOTICE

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

### ⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) is off.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)

(Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

Driver Attention Warning settings



A: Driver Assistance

1 Driver Attention Warning

2 Inattentive Driving Warning

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** on the infotainment system.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** Enables the Inattentive driving warning
- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Warning Method



A: Driver Assistance

1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* NOTICE

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

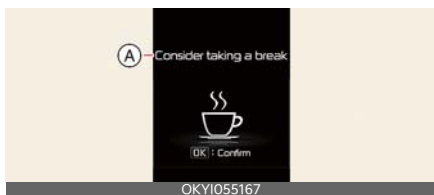
## Driver Attention Warning operation

### Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

#### Taking a break



#### A: Consider taking a break

The Inattentive warning light (A) blinks and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

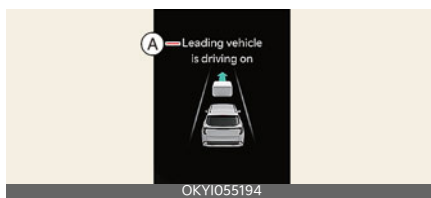
### ⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



#### A: Leading vehicle is driving on

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

**⚠ WARNING**

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

**\* NOTICE**

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

**Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations**

**Driver Attention Warning malfunction**



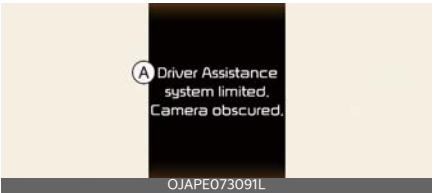
**A: Check Driver Attention Warning system**

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds,

and the Master warning light (⚠) and the Inattentive warning light (☕) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Driver Attention Warning disabled**



**A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the yellow inattentive warning light (☕) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

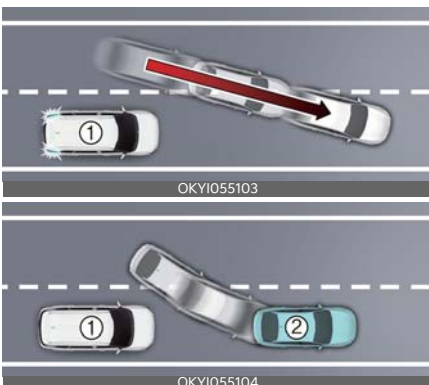
## Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- When the lane markings are blurred or erased

## Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



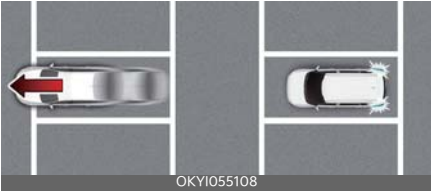
If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a car park



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

**⚠ WARNING**

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

**\* NOTICE**

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

**Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)**

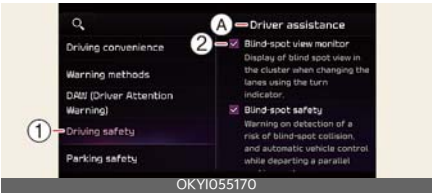
Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster uses a wide-angle camera amounted on the vehicle, when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

**Detecting sensor**

Wide-side view camera/The outside rear view mirror



**Blind-Spot View Monitor settings**  
**Blind-Spot View**



**1 Driver Assistance**

**2 Driving Safety**

**3 Blind-Spot View Monitor**

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Blind-Spot View Monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

## Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

### Turn signal lever



Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Left



Right



## Blind-Spot View Monitor

### Operating conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor operate under the following circumstances:

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on

### Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off
- When the hazard warning flasher is on
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster

### Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

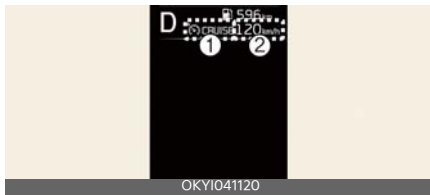
### ⚠ WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

Always keep the camera lens clean.

However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

## Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



- 1 Cruise indicator
- 2 Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

### Cruise Control operation

#### Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (🚗 CRUISE) indicator will appear on the cluster.



3. Release the accelerator pedal.  
Set speed will maintain the set speed even when The accelerator pedal must not be pressed.

#### \* NOTICE

- On a steep sloped road, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

### Increasing set speed



- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10 km/h (6 mph).

Release the switch at the set speed you want to maintain.

### Decreasing set speed



- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.
- To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold the (-) switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10 km/h (6 mph).

Release the switch at the set speed you want to maintain.

## Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set to the current increased speed.

## Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the (⏸) button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing set speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Increasing set speed to more than approximately 180 km/h (110 mph)
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating. (if equipped)

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (⏸) indicator will stay on.

### \* NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, have the vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the (+), (-) switch or (⏸) button. If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (⏸) button, set speed will resume to the preset speed.

Set speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

### ⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (⏸) button. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (⏸) button.

## Resuming Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist (⏸) button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (⏸) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.


### \* NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise

Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the set speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise ( CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

## **Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)**

### **Basic function**

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

### **Overtake Acceleration Assist function**

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

### **Detecting sensor**

Front camera



Front radar



The front view camera and the front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to

maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

## Smart Cruise Control settings

### Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

### Smart Cruise Control operation

#### Operating conditions

#### Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~160 km/h (5~100 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~160 km/h (0~100 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is open
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating

#### \* NOTICE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

### Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

#### ⚠ WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

## Turning on Smart Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button shortly to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

### \* NOTICE

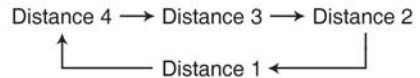
- If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- When the vehicle is stopped or moving at a speed below 10 km/h (5 mph) with no vehicle ahead.
- When the brake pedal is depressed while the vehicle is in a driving state (except when stopped).
- Press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn on the Manual Speed Limit Assist. For more information about Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA), refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 7-35.

## Setting vehicle distance



Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:

- Stage 1 indicates the nearest distance.



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft)

### \* NOTICE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

## Increasing set speed



Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (+) switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can increase the set speed to 160 km/h (100 mph).

### **⚠ WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

## Decreasing set speed



Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to

the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

## Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Press the (||C) switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

## Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was temporarily canceled, follow these steps:

- Press the (||C) switch to resume the function at the preset speed.
- If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster, and the function will resume.
- If the driver is pressing the accelerator pedal and the current speed is lower than the set speed, pushing the (+) or (-) switch will immediately activate the function and adjust the set speed to the current driving speed.

**⚠ WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the (⏏) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (⏏) switch.

**Turning off Smart Cruise Control**

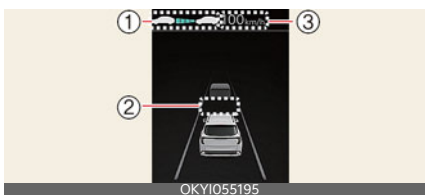
Press the Driving Assist button shortly to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

**Smart Cruise Control display and control**

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-36. Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating

1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  2. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
  3. Set speed
- When temporarily cancelled
    1. Your vehicle (gray)
    2. Previous set speed (gray)

**\* NOTICE**

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- Surrounding objects displayed on the cluster may differ from reality.
- The images or colours displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

**Accelerating temporarily**

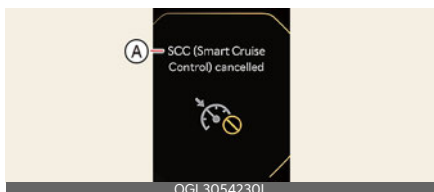
If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

## Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



### **A: SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled**

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 170 km/h (110 mph).
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time.
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied.
- When the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse), P (Park), or in a state where shifting is not possible.
- When the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is turned off.
- When the electric vehicle is in power-down mode.
- When the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is engaged.

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

### **\* NOTICE**

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

### **⚠ WARNING**

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



### **A: SCC (Smart Cruise Control) conditions not met**

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (⏏) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

## In traffic situation



### A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (||) switch to start driving.

### ⚠ WARNING

If there is no vehicle ahead or the distance to the vehicle ahead is too far while a guidance message is displayed, operating the (+) or (-) switch up or down, or pressing the (||) switch will automatically cancel Smart Cruise Control and engage the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB). Pressing the accelerator pedal will temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control, but the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will not engage. Always pay attention to the road conditions ahead.

## Warning road conditions ahead



### A: Watch for surrounding vehicles

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

### ⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## Collision Warning

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. For detailed information, warnings, cautions and notice, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

### ⚠ WARNING

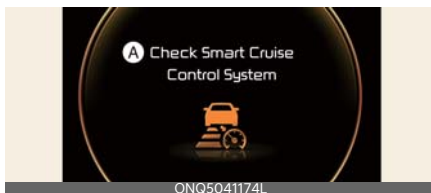
- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
  - Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
  - Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
  - Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
  - Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
  - When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
  - Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
  - When the vehicle is heavily loaded or driving on an incline, control may be difficult depending on road conditions. Pay extra attention and, if necessary, apply the brake pedal to control the speed manually.
  - Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
  - When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM whilst driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
  - Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
  - Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
  - Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
  - Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
  - Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
  - If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
  - You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
  - The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
  - Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- 
- \* NOTICE**
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.

- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

## Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

### Smart Cruise Control malfunction

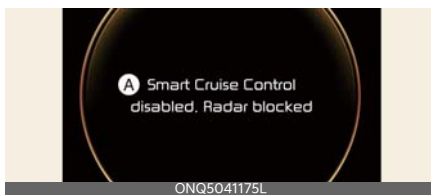


#### A: Check SCC(Smart Cruise Control) system

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on.

Have Smart Cruise Control be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Smart Cruise Control disabled



#### A: SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

At this time, warning messages and master warning light (⚠) are displayed

on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

### ⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

## Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low

- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places:
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in

an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.):
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

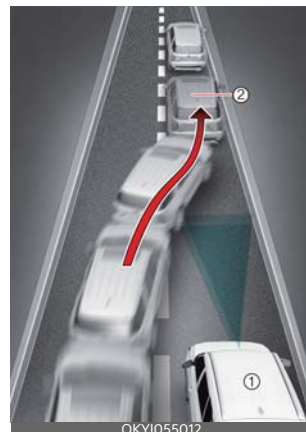
- Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes



1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers

- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians



In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection



When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane



When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Always look out for pedestrians



Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

## Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

### Detecting sensor

Front view camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-3.

## Lane Following Assist settings

### Warning Method



#### A: Driver Assistance

##### 1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning**

**Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* NOTICE

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Lane Following Assist operation

### Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



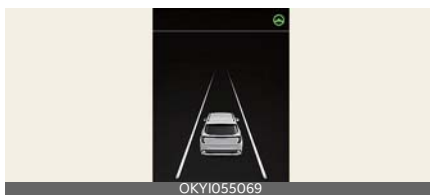
With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist.

The gray or green (Ⓢ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

## Warning and control

### Lane Following Assist

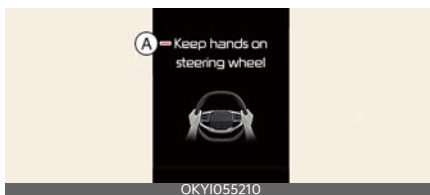


If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph), the green (Ⓢ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

### ⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (Ⓢ) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

### Hands-off warning



#### A: Keep hands on steering wheel

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



**A: Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

**⚠ WARNING**

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

**\* NOTICE**

- You may change settings infotainment system (Vehicle Settings). For more details, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-36.

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected



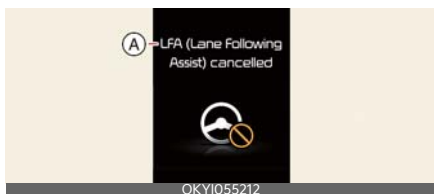
Lane detected



- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

## Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Following Assist malfunction



#### A: LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.

### ⚠ WARNING

- For more details on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.
- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the lane keeping assist performance.

## Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or Reversing.

### Detecting sensor

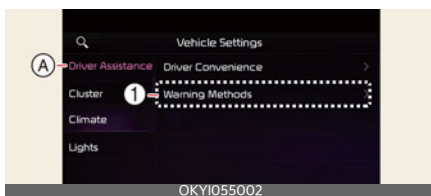
Wide-rear view camera



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### Rear View Monitor settings

#### Warning Methods



#### A: Driver Assistance

##### 1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### \* INFORMATION

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of

- the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- if the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
  - The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera Settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

- **Display Contents:** To change the settings of rearview with parking guidance.
- **Display Settings:** To change the screen’s brightness and contrast.

Extended Rear View

With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings → Display contents → Keep rear camera on** from the infotainment system screen to set whether or not to use each function.

Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on or off Rear View Monitor.

Rearview function



Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting gear to R (Reverse)
- Pressing Parking/View button (1) whilst the vehicle is in P (Park) position

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

Rear View Monitor will turn off when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) again whilst P (Park) gear position is selected with the rearview on the screen.
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen.

\* NOTICE

The rearview cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).

## Rear top view



Rear top view shows the distance from the vehicle or the object in the back of your vehicle whilst parking.

Press the Rear Top View button (2) to turn on Rear Top view.

### Extended rearview function

Extended rearview function maintains the rearview of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

### Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

### Off conditions

Extended rearview function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- The vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen.
- Shifting the gear to P (Park).

### Rearview whilst driving function

The driver is able to check the rearview on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

## Operating conditions

Press the button whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rearview will appear on the screen.

- Press the Parking/View button (1).

When Driving rearview is displayed on the screen, an icon will appear on the upper right side of the screen indicating that the rearview is being displayed.

### Off conditions

Rearview whilst driving function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park). (Manual transmission engage the parking brake.)
- Press the Parking/View button (1).

## Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

### Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Limitations of Rear View Monitor

#### **WARNING**

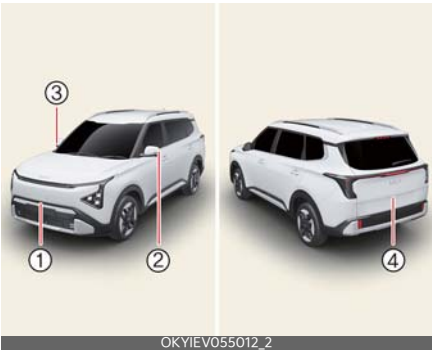
- The Wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or reversing
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.

- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, the Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. Always keep the camera lens clean. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Surround View Monitor (SVM)  
(if equipped)

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking or driving by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Detecting sensor



- 1 Wide-front view camera
- 2, 3 Wide-side view camera
- 4 Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning Method



A: Driver Assistance

1 Warning Methods

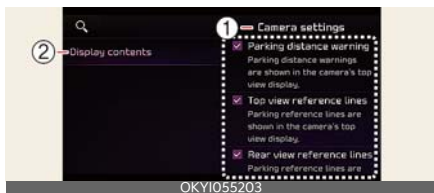
The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

### \* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

## Camera Settings



### 1 Camera Settings

### 2 Display Contents

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Surround View Monitor settings.

- **Display Contents:** Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

## Parking Distance Warning

Parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor top view screen when the **Parking Distance Warning** is selected.

## Rear View Parking Guidance

Rear view parking guidance is displayed in the rear view when the **Parking guide in rear view** is selected.

## Top View Parking Guidance

Parking guidance is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the **Front or Rear Top View Parking Guidance** is selected.

## Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

### \* NOTICE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 2 m (79 in.) from the vehicle.

Surround View Monitor Auto On



- 1. Driver Assistance
- 2. Parking Safety
- 3. Surround View Monitor Auto On

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Surround View Monitor Auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

※ NOTICE

For more details on Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround View Monitor Auto On" on page 7-65.

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.  
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



The front view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving.

Parking

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- When the automatic activation function of the Surround View Monitor is enabled

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)

- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

### \* NOTICE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

## Driving

Whilst driving, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the front view or wide view.

The front view of the Surround View Monitor is turned off during driving in the following conditions:

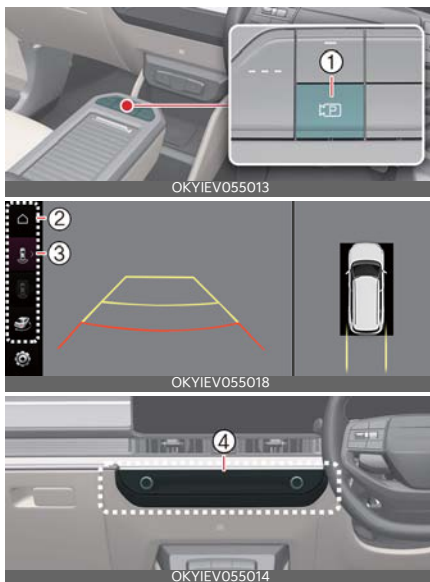
- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

### \* NOTICE

- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the last used view is displayed.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front

side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

## Rear view



The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor displays the vehicle's rear situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking.

## Parking

Whilst parking, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view
- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side view, or rear wide view.

Whilst parking, the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor is turned off in the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

#### \* NOTICE

- When you turn on the rear view, the last used view is displayed.
- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

## Driving

Whilst driving, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view or rear wide view.

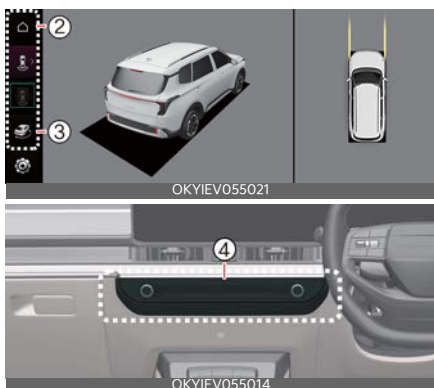
The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off whilst driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

#### \* NOTICE

- Whilst driving, the last used view is displayed when the rear view is turned on.
- The rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph) the front view is maintained when the front view is activated whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

### 3D view function



3D view function shows the vehicle in various angles. Press the 3D view icon on the Surround View Monitor screen to choose the angle. Press the 3D view icon again to reset the angle.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) or when selecting the 3D view button (2) whilst the Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor whilst parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View

Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

#### \* NOTICE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/rear wide view.

### Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

#### Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### Limitations of Surround View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened.

- The driver or front passenger door is opened.
- The outside rear view mirror is folded.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Surround View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

## **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



- 1 Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
- 2 Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

### **⚠ CAUTION**

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

## Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### \* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-22.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



#### A: Driver Assistance

##### 1 Parking Safety

##### 2 Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

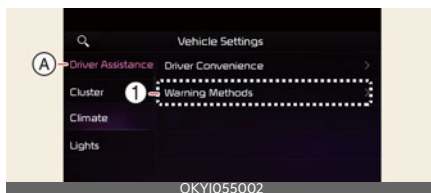
With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

### ⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

will always turn on. However, if **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

## Warning Method



#### A: Driver Assistance

##### 1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

### \* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Method, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Method will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

### Collision warning



#### A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen. (if equipped)

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

#### \* NOTICE

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is stopped.
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

## Emergency braking



### A: Emergency Braking

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen. (if equipped).

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the blind-spot.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)

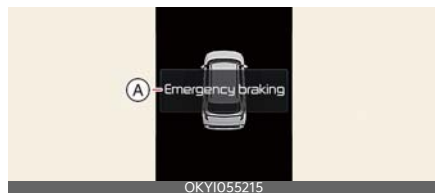
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

### ⚠ WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



### A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

### WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

### WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

### WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

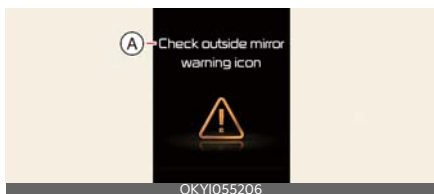
- The ESC warning light is on
- ESC is engaged in a different function

### NOTICE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

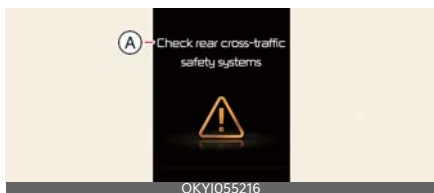
### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



#### A: Check outside mirror warning icon

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

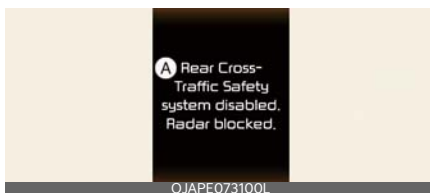


#### A: Check rear cross-traffic safety systems

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



#### A: Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

**Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- When the area around the rear side radar is obstructed by the vehicle, a pillar, a wall, or similar objects.
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow
- When leaving the parking space at the same time as an adjacent vehicle, the rear side radar area may be blocked.

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

**\* NOTICE**

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot

Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-22.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

**1. Structure**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



1. Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



1. Vehicle

2. Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

**⚠ WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)**

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if a person, an animal or an object is detected within a certain distance from the ultrasonic sensors when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse.

**Detecting sensor**

Front ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

### Warning Methods



#### A: Driver Assistance

#### 1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

#### \* NOTICE

If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.

### Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** from the infotainment system screen.

#### \* NOTICE

If Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light will turn on.

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

### Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on or off Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.
- If you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety (P) button for your safety.

### Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.







- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
- The function warns the driver when select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**

- is selected from the Settings menu, and the gear is in D (Drive)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)

**\* NOTICE**

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the function is on (Parking Safety button indicator is on). Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Forward Parking Distance Warning will turn off (Parking Safety button indicator off). Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not automatically turn on.

Function indications and warnings

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-100 cm (24-40 inches)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 inches)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 inches)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear on the cluster or infotainment system screen whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal

- or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
  - Distance from object may be detected differently when obstacles are not located in front of the sensor.
  - The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

**Reverse Parking Distance Warning**







Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

**\* NOTICE**

When the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph), both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors will detect objects. However, the front ultrasonic sensors can detect a person, animal or object when it is within 60 cm (24 inches) from the sensors.

Function indications and warnings

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 inches)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 inches)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 inches)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear on the cluster or infotainment system screen whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- Distance from object may be detected differently when obstacles are not located in front of the sensor.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

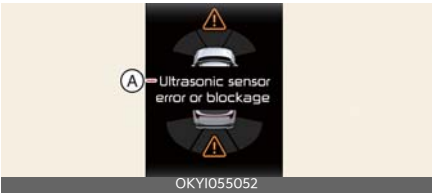
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound once when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The warning message appears on the cluster.



A: Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when it is melted.)
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate nor-

- mally when such foreign material are removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 inches) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

### **WARNING**

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



# What to do in an emergency

8

<b>Road warning</b> .....	<b>8-2</b>
• Hazard warning flasher.....	8-2
<b>In the event of an emergency whilst driving</b> .....	<b>8-2</b>
• If the vehicle stalls whilst driving.....	8-2
• If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing .....	8-2
• If you have a flat tyre whilst driving .....	8-2
<b>If the vehicle does not start</b> .....	<b>8-3</b>
<b>Emergency starting</b> .....	<b>8-3</b>
• Jump-starting (12V battery).....	8-3
• Push-starting.....	8-4
<b>Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)</b> .....	<b>8-5</b>
• Low tyre pressure telltale .....	8-6
• Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator .....	8-7
• Changing a tyre with TPMS.....	8-8
<b>If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)</b> .....	<b>8-9</b>
• Removing and storing the spare tyre .....	8-10
• Changing tyres.....	8-11
• Important - use of compact spare tyre .....	8-13
• Jack label .....	8-15
<b>Towing</b> .....	<b>8-16</b>
• Towing service.....	8-16
<b>Emergency commodity</b> .....	<b>8-17</b>

## What to do in an emergency

### Road warning

When an emergency situation occurs whilst driving or when you park by the edge of the roadway, you must alert approaching or passing vehicles to be careful as they pass. For this, you should use the hazard warning flasher.

### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.



### Condition(s)

- When in an emergency situation occurs whilst driving
- Parking by the edge of the roadway

### Operation

1. Push the hazard warning flasher switch.

### \* INFORMATION

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

## In the event of an emergency whilst driving

### If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

#### Operation

1. Reduce your speed and keep straight.
2. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Restart the vehicle.

If the vehicle still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

### If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

#### Operation

1. Shift to N (Neutral).
2. Push the vehicle to a safe place.

### If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

#### Operation

1. Reduce your speed slowly and keep straight.
2. Stop the vehicle in a safe, level place away from traffic.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Set the parking brake.
5. Shift to P (Park).
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and move away from traffic.

Refer to "If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)" on page 8-9.

## If the vehicle does not start

Confirm the EV battery is not low on the charge gauge.

- Be sure P (Park) gear position is selected. The vehicle starts only when P (Park) gear position is selected.
- Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the 12V battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

## Emergency starting

### Jump-starting (12V battery)



### Condition(s)

- When the vehicle will not start due to low battery power

### Operation

1. Connect the jumper cables as shown.
  - Positive (+) terminal of the flat battery (1) and the booster battery (2).
  - Negative (-) terminal of the flat battery (3) and the grounding point (4).
2. Start the vehicle with the booster battery for several minutes.
3. Try to start the vehicle with the flat battery again.
4. If the vehicle starts, disconnect the jumper cables as following:
  - Negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (3).
  - Positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (2)
  - Flat battery (1), (4).

If the vehicle still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends

that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **WARNING**

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Car batteries contain sulphuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump-starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump-start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump-start with a low or frozen battery.
- The electrical starting system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the **READY** indicator ON or when the EV button is in the ON position.

### **CAUTION**

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power

supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

### **NOTICE**

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

### **Push-starting**

Your vehicle equipped with power electric system should not be push-started.

### **WARNING**

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the vehicle starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

## Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) detects the pressure of vehicle's tyres and displays it on the LCD display.



- 1 Low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator
- 2 Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

### Check tyre pressure

- You can check the tyre pressure in the information mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-36.
- Tyre pressure is displayed 1-2 minutes later after driving.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, **Drive to display** message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "Vehicle settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)" on page 5-50.)

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation

pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated

after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

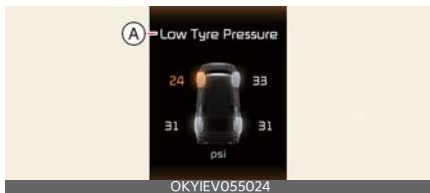
### \* NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the vehicle is turned to the ON or READY position.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.

## Low tyre pressure telltale (!)

### Low tyre pressure position telltale



#### A: Low tyre pressure

TPMS is not a substitute for manually checking the tyre pressure with a tyre gauge. Changes in temperature affect tyre pressure. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-15 for proper tyre inflation and tyre pressure measurement procedure.

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The low tyre pressure position telltale light will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with a spare tyre.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the

spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

### **WARNING**

#### **Low pressure damage**

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

### **CAUTION**

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pres-

sure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

### **Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator**

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **CAUTION**

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

### \* NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

## Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

(changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)

- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3-hour period).

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3-hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

### ⚠ WARNING

#### TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Protecting TPMS**

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

**If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)**

**Jack and tools**



- 1 Wheel lug nut wrench
- 2 Jack handle
- 3 Wheel lug nut wrench socket
- 4 Jack
- 5 Tool for removing wheel cover (if equipped)
- 6 Towing hook

Your jack and tools are stored inside the luggage area.

There is also a towing hook inside the tool case. Refer to "Towing" on page 8-16.

## Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

## Removing and storing the spare tyre

### Operation

Your spare tyre is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.

1. Open the tailgate and the luggage board (if equipped).



2. Find the spare tyre fixing bolt cover and remove the cover. If necessary, separate the tool case only after removing the clamp.



3. Connect the wheel lug nut wrench and the socket.

Use the wheel lug nut wrench to loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tyre.

4. Turn the wrench counter-clockwise until the spare tyre reaches the ground.



5. After the spare tyre reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counter-clockwise, and draw the spare tyre outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tyre carrier may be damaged.
6. Remove the retainer (1) from the centre of the spare tyre.
7. To store the spare tyre, lay the tyre on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
8. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer (1) through the wheel centre.
9. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

### **WARNING**

- Be cautious as the minimum ground clearance gets lower when you store the original tyre in the bottom of the vehicle after replacing it with a spare tyre. In particular, drive below 30 km/h (18 mph) when driving over a speed bump and on uphill/downhill/uneven road.
- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.

- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the vehicle whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.
- Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from "rattling". Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

## Changing tyres

### Operation

1. Stop the vehicle to a safe levelled place away from traffic.



2. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Change the gear to P (Park).
5. Remove the jack, wheel lug nut wrench and the spare tyre from the vehicle.

6. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.



7. Insert the tool (if equipped) into the hole and pull out the wheel cover.



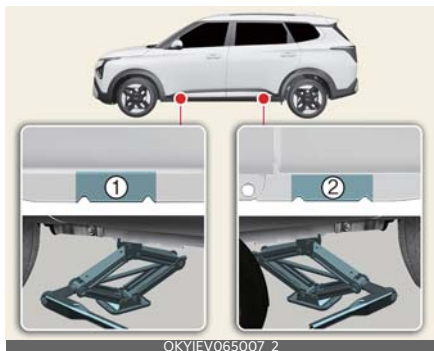
### \* NOTICE

When removing the wheel cover, if you use any other tool except the tool (1) provided, the wheel cover may be damaged.

8. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each. Do not remove any wheel lug nuts until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



9. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) designated jacking positions.



OKYIEV065007\_2

10. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise. Raise the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable before removing the wheel lug nuts.



OKYIEV065008

11. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them by hand.
12. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it does not roll away.
13. Pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. Tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel slides over the other studs.
14. Hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them by

hand. Jiggle the tyre to make sure it is completely seated.

15. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel lug nut wrench counterclockwise.
16. Position the wheel lug nut wrench and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Double-check each nut for tightness.



OKYIEV065006

After changing tyres, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.
- To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as

mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is poor contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

### Wheel lug nut tightening torque

- 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft)

#### \* INFORMATION

If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.
- Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 10-5.

### Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

The compact spare tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

#### Precautions

- Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards.
- Continuous road use could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash.
- Do not use tyre chains on the temporary compact tyre.

- Do not install on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use on any other vehicle.
- Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace with the same size and design.
- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

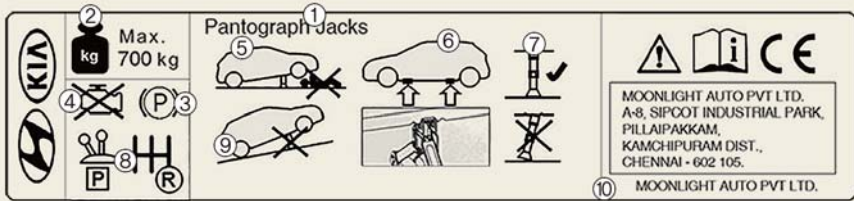
**⚠ WARNING**

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.
- Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

## Jack label



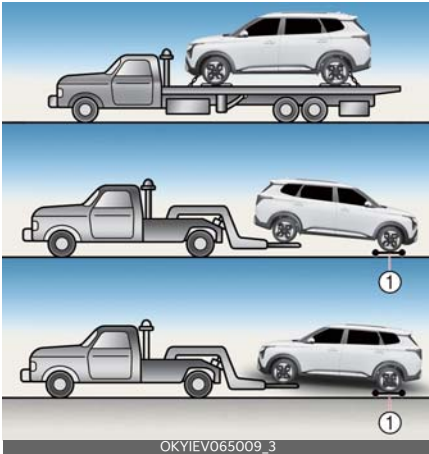
OKYIO65009

\* The actual jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

- 1 Jack type
- 2 Maximum allowable load
- 3 When using the jack, set your parking brake.
- 4 When using the jack, stop the vehicle.
- 5 Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- 6 The designated locations under the frame
- 7 When supporting the vehicle, the baseplate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
- 8 Move the shift position to the P (Park) position on vehicles.
- 9 The jack should be used on firm level ground.
- 10 Jack manufacturer

## Towing

### Towing service



#### 1 wheel dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

##### Side and curtain air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to **ACC** position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in **ON** position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

#### **\* NOTICE**

- Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tyres on the ground. For more details, refer to "N (Neutral) in

vehicle ON/ACC position" on page 6-9.

- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

### When flatbed is unavailable



2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground

as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



### **Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle**

When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.

In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the power electric system or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tyre skates.

### **Emergency commodity (if equipped)**

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

#### **First aid kit**

Bandage and adhesive tape, etc. in the kit is provided.

#### **Triangle reflector**

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles.



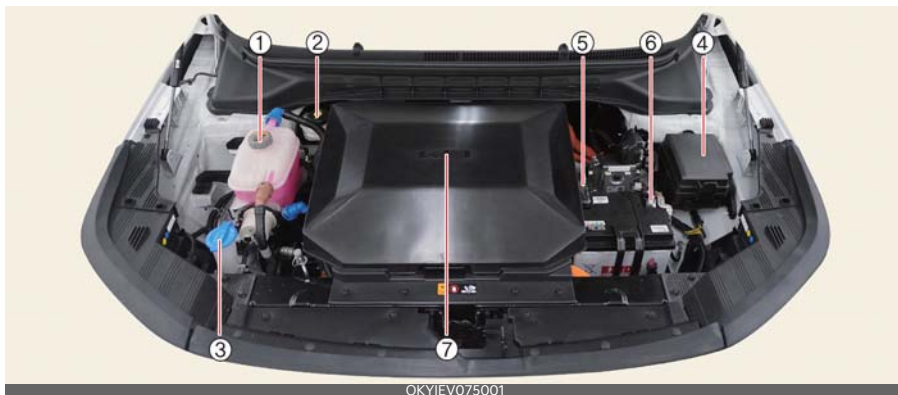
<b>Motor room compartment .....</b>	<b>9-3</b>
<b>Maintenance services.....</b>	<b>9-4</b>
• Owner's responsibility .....	9-4
• Owner maintenance precautions .....	9-4
<b>Owner maintenance schedule .....</b>	<b>9-5</b>
• When you stop for charging .....	9-5
<b>Scheduled maintenance service .....</b>	<b>9-6</b>
<b>Coolant.....</b>	<b>9-8</b>
<b>Brake fluid .....</b>	<b>9-8</b>
• Checking the brake fluid level.....	9-8
<b>Washer fluid .....</b>	<b>9-9</b>
• Checking the washer fluid level.....	9-9
<b>Climate control air filter .....</b>	<b>9-10</b>
• Replacing the climate control air filter .....	9-10
<b>Wiper blades .....</b>	<b>9-10</b>
• Replacing front wiper blade .....	9-10
• Replacing rear wiper blade.....	9-11
<b>Battery .....</b>	<b>9-12</b>
• For best battery service .....	9-12
• Battery capacity label.....	9-14
• Battery recharging.....	9-14
• Reset items .....	9-15
• Battery replacement .....	9-15
<b>Tyres and wheels.....</b>	<b>9-15</b>
• Tyre care.....	9-15
• Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures.....	9-15
• Checking tyre inflation pressure .....	9-15
• Tyre rotation .....	9-17
• Wheel alignment and tyre balance .....	9-17

# 9 Maintenance

• Tyre replacement.....	9-17
• Wheel replacement.....	9-18
• Tyre traction.....	9-19
• Tyre maintenance.....	9-19
• Tyre sidewall labeling.....	9-19
<b>Fuses.....</b>	<b>9-22</b>
• Replacing inner panel fuse.....	9-23
• Replacing motor room fuse.....	9-24
• Fuse/relay panel description .....	9-25
<b>Light bulbs .....</b>	<b>9-32</b>
• Bulb replacement precautions.....	9-32
• Light position (Front).....	9-34
• Light position (Rear) .....	9-34
• Replacing backup lamp (Bulb type).....	9-34
• Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type).....	9-35
• Replacing map lamp (Bulb type).....	9-35
• Replacing room lamp (Bulb type).....	9-35
• Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type).....	9-36
• Replacing lights (LED type) .....	9-36
<b>Appearance care.....</b>	<b>9-37</b>
• Exterior care .....	9-37
• Interior care .....	9-41

## Maintenance

### Motor room compartment



\* The actual motor compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- 1 Coolant reservoir
- 2 Brake fluid reservoir
- 3 Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- 4 Fuse box
- 5 Positive battery terminal (+)
- 6 Negative battery terminal (-)
- 7 Front trunk

## Maintenance services

### Owner's responsibility

- Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Retain documents that show proper maintenance.
- Establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.
- Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or lack of required maintenance are not covered even when your vehicle's warranty has not yet expired.

#### \* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

### Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the vehicle running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewellery or loose clothing. These can become entangled in mov-

ing parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the vehicle whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewellery (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the vehicle or cooling fans.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Before touching the battery and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery (-) terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat-blade screwdriver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

#### \* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Owner maintenance schedule

### When you stop for charging

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or underinflated tyres.

#### **WARNING**

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the motor compartment is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injuries.

### Whilst operating your vehicle

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel, and "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your reducer occurs, check the reducer fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

### At least monthly

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the brake lights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare and look for tyres that are worn or which show uneven wear or damage.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

### At least twice a year

- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlamp alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and proper functioning.

### At least once a year

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the locks and latches of the doors and bonnet.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather-strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

## Schedule maintenance service

### Normal maintenance schedule

I: Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months	1.5	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km X 1,000	1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Coolant <sup>*1,2</sup>	At first replace at 50,000 km or 60 months: After that, Replace every 20,000 km or 24 months								
Reduction gear fluid	Inspect at every 40,000 km or 48 months.								
Drive shafts and boots	Replace at every 110,000 km or 60 months								
Cooling system <sup>*3</sup>	-	-	-	-	I	-	I	-	I
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid	I	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12V Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Wheel alignment balancing & rotation	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Road test	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery State of health (SOH) inspection	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

\* 1: When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit an authorized Kia dealer.

\* 2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.

\* 3: We recommend that the coolant level and leak is checked on a daily basis.

#### \* 4: Brake discs and pads

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to contact or visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

### Note

1. Under-hood pressure wash not allowed. (Caution: Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.)

2. Do not spray directly with high pressure washer on the camera, sensors or its surrounding area. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

3. In case of mat finish, do not use automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes. Do not use any wax or polish protector. (refer page 8-41 for more details)

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

I: Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance Item	Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, D, F
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Steering-gear rack, linkage, and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F

Severe driving conditions

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads
- C. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- D. Driving in heavy dust condition
- E. Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 32 °C (90 °F) while consuming more than 50% of electric energy.
- F. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- G. Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack
- H. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- I. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- J. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

## Coolant



Check the condition and connections of all the cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX or F and the MIN or L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

If the coolant is low, we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **⚠ WARNING**



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up

when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

## Brake fluid

### Checking the brake fluid level



### Operation

- Clean the area around the reservoir cap.
- Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall as the vehicle's mileage increases. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 10-6.)

### **\* INFORMATION**

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush

them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

## **Washer fluid**

### **Checking the washer fluid level**



### **Operation**

- Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.
- Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

## Climate control air filter

### Replacing the climate control air filter

#### Operation

1. Open the glove box and remove the stopper (1).



2. Remove the climate control air filter cover (2) by pulling out both sides (1) of the cover.



3. Replace the climate control air filter (3).



4. Reassemble in reverse order of disassembly.

#### \* NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

## Wiper blades

### Replacing front wiper blade

#### Operation

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.



3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the wind-screen.

## Replacing rear wiper blade (if equipped)



### Operation

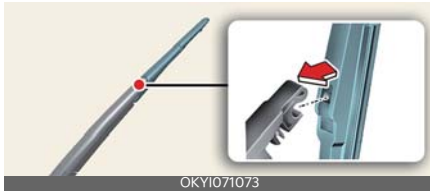
1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



2. Lift up the wiper blade, and pull the blade to remove it.



3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.



4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

### \* INFORMATION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.
- If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.
- The wiper could not operate for approximately 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

**\* NOTICE**

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

**Battery****For best battery service**

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the top of the battery clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Immediately rinse any electrolyte spilled from the battery using a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period, disconnect the battery cables.

**⚠ WARNING**

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULPHURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the **READY** indicator ON or when the EV button is in the ON position.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

### ⚠ CAUTION

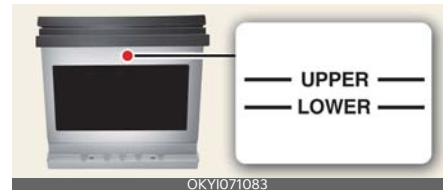
If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

### \* NOTICE

Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with

LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulphuric acid or other electrolytes). When you refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



## Battery capacity label

Example



\* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- 1 CMF60L-DIN: The Kia model name of battery
- 2 12V: The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- 3 60Ah (20HR): The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
- 4 RC 80min: The nominal voltage
- 5 CCA 410A: The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
- 6 (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes by EN

## Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time, recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30 A for 2 hours.

### WARNING

- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:
  - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
  - Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flames near the battery.

- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gas-sing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49 °C (120 °F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged, or the battery terminal has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated memory system
- Infotainment system

## Battery replacement

Replacing a battery required precautionary measures. We recommend that you consult an authorised kia dealer/service partner.

## Tyres and wheels

### Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

### Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

### \* INFORMATION

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

### Checking tyre inflation pressure

- Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
- If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems.

**⚠ WARNING**

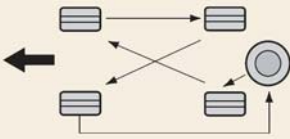
- Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.
  - Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.
  - Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
  - Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
  - Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
  - Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
- ures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
  - Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
  - Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.
  - Always observe the following:
    - Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
    - Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
    - Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
    - Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pres-

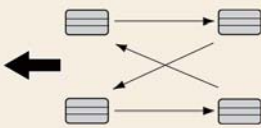
## Tyre rotation

With a full-size spare tyre



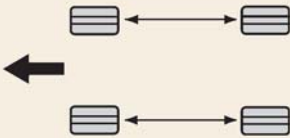
OON072091L

Without a spare tyre



OON072092L

Directional tyres



OON072093L

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

### WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

### \* NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

## Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

### CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

## Tyre replacement



OKYI071068

A: Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

## Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

### **WARNING**

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.
- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor

vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.

- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

### **CAUTION**

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **NOTICE**

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

## Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

**⚠ WARNING**

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

**Tyre traction**

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

**Tyre maintenance**

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

**Tyre sidewall labeling**



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the

tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

**1. Manufacturer or brand name**

**2. Tyre size designation**

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:  
(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

**215/60R16 95H**

- 215: Tyre width in millimetres.
- 60: Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.
- R: Tyre construction code (Radial).
- 16: Rim diameter in inches.
- 95: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.
- H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

**Tyre speed ratings**

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN: Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall, displaying the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

**DOT: XXXX XXXX 0000**

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured. For example, DOT XXXX XXXX 1625 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2025.

**⚠ WARNING**

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Tyre specification and pressure label" on page 10-7.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:  
**TREADWEAR 200**  
**TRACTION AA**  
**TEMPERATURE A**

**⚠ WARNING**

- The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
- The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

**Tread wear**

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

**Traction — AA, A, B and C**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades

represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

**Temperature — A, B and C**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## Fuses

Blade type



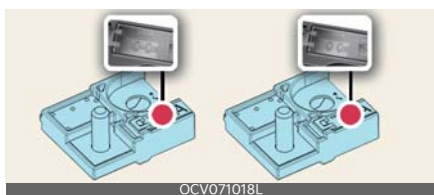
Cartridge type



Multi fuse



BFT



\* Left: Normal, Right: Blown

\* The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the (-) battery terminal.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

- Do not plug in screwdrivers or after-market wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the tail light or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

### \* NOTICE

- When replacing fuse, press the EV button to the OFF position and turn off switches of all electrical devices then disconnect the (-) battery terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

## Replacing inner panel fuse

### Operation

1. Press the EV button to the OFF position and turn all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the main fuse box in the motor compartment.



4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument fuse panel (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

### \* INFORMATION

If the headlights or tail lights, stoplights, day time running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Replacing motor room fuse

### Replacing blade/cartridge type fuses



#### Operation

1. Turn the vehicle and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip (1) designed for changing fuses located in the motor room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.



3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Replacing main/multi fuses



#### Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Disconnect the (-) battery terminal.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.
7. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Replacing relay



1. Turn the vehicle and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Replace the relay with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.
5. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.
- Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged to because of influx of moisture into the system.

### **\* NOTICE**

- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the motor room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located

inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

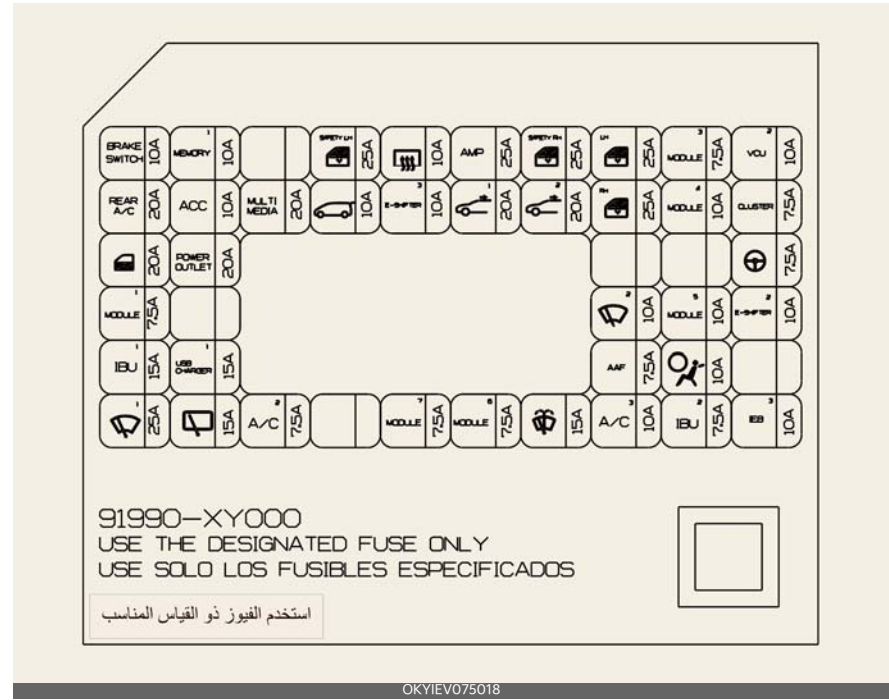
## Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.




### **\* NOTICE**



















Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.


















Driver's side fuse panel



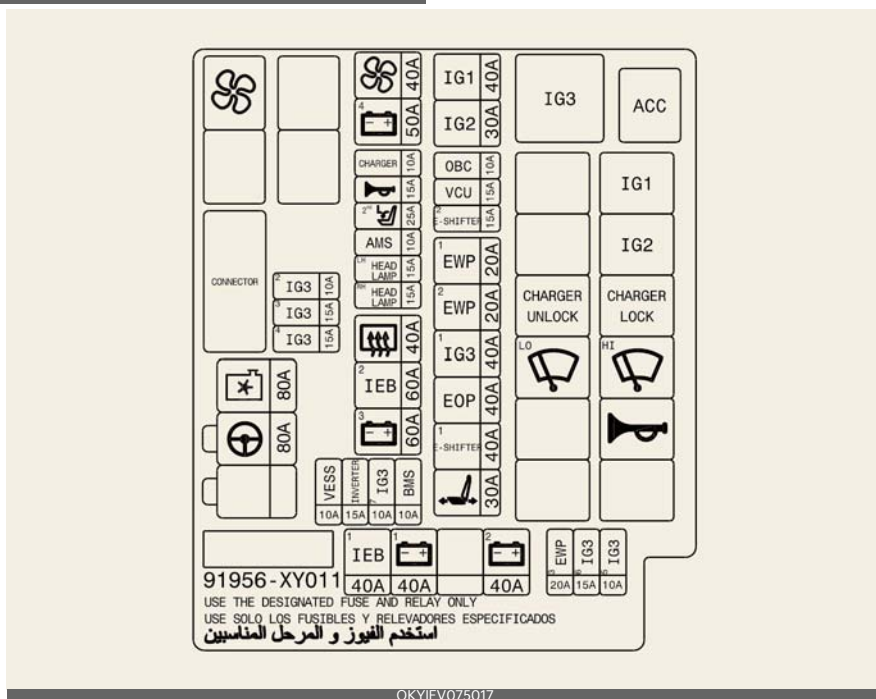
ICU Junction Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
BREAK SWITCH		10A	STOP LAMP, BCM
REAR A/C		20A	REAR BLOWER MOTOR
DOOR LOCK		20A	CDOOR LOCK RELAY, DOOR UNLOCK RELAY , CDM LOCK, CDM UNLOCK





Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 1		7.5A	SEAT VENT, RAIN SENSOR, BATT EXV, HAZARD SWITCH
IBU 1		15A	BCM, DIGITAL KEY
FRONT WIPER		25A	FRONT WIPER
MEMORY 1		10A	PHOTO SENSOR, MIRROR FOLD & UNFOLD, MOOD LAMP, CLUSTER, FATC RADAR, ADAS SENSORS
ACC		10A	OS MIRROR SWITCH, REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT, AMPLIFIER, AVN, BCM, AVN KEY BOARD, DIGITAL KEY, ADAS PARKING,
POWER OUTLET		20A	POWER OUTLET, C/LIGHT
USB CHARGER1		15A	FRONT USB CHARGER, CONSOLE USB CHARGER, REAR USB CHARGER
WIPER RR		15A	REAR WIPER
MULTI MEDIA		20A	AVN
A/C 2		7.5A	FATC
SAFETY POWER WINDOW LH		25A	SAFETY ECU FRONT LEFT WINDOW, SAFETY ECU REAR LEFT WINDOW
TAIL GATE OPEN		10A	TAIL GATE
REAR HEATED		10A	HEATED GLASS
E SHIFTER 3		10A	VCU
AMPLIFIER		25A	AMPLIFIER, H/LAMP MFR LH, H/LAMP MFR RH, AVN, OBD, WPC, IN SIDE MIRROR, AIR PURIFIER
SUNROOF		20A	SUNROOF MOTOR
MODULE 6		7.5A	BCM, DIGITAL KEY
SAFETY POWER WINDOW RH		25A	SAFETY ECU DRIVER WINDOW, SAFETY ECU REAR RIGHT WINDOW



















Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SUNROOF		20A	SUNROOF MOTOR
WASHER		15A	MULTI FUNCTION SWITCH
POWER WINDOW LH		25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch
POWER WINDOW RH		25A	Power Window Main Switch
FRONT WIPER 2		10A	FRONT WIPER
AAF		7.5A	ACTIVE AIR FLAP
A/C 3		10A	FATC
MODULE 3		7.5A	DIGITAL KEY, REAR SBR INDICATOR IN OHCL, STOP LAMP
MODULE 4		10A	FRONT RADAR, HLLD SWITCH , ADAS PARKING, FRONT CAMERA, REAR RADAR, REAR PARKING SENSORS
MODULE 5		10A	AMPLIFIER, H/LAMP MFR LH, H/LAMP MFR RH, AVN, OBD, WPC, IN SIDE MIRROR, AIR PURIFIER
AIR BAG		10A	ACU
IBU 2		7.5A	IBU/ BCM
VCU 2		10A	VCU
CLUSTER		7.5A	CLUSTER
MDPS		7.5A	MDPS (Motor driven power steering)
E SHIFTER 2		10A	SCU, SHIFT BY WIRE
IEB 3		10A	IEB

## Motor compartment fuse panel



### Circuit (P/R Junction Block)





Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	C/FAN		80A
	MDPS1		80A
FUSE	IEB 1		40A
	BATTERY + 1		40A

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	BATTERY + 2		40A	ICU
	EWP 3		20A	EWP
	IG3 6		15A	BATTERY EWP FRONT, BATTERY EWP FPDM, EWP PE
	IG3 5		10A	COMPRESSOR, ICU, COOLING FAN, FATC, PTC HEATER, CLUSTER, V2L, AVN, INCAR SENSOR
	IG3 2		10A	BMS
	IG3 3		15A	VCU, INVERTER
	IG3 4		15A	VCMS, CHARGE DOOR MODULE
	BLOWER		40A	BLOWER
	BATTERY + 4		50A	ICU, EWP
	CHARGER		10A	CHARGE DOOR MODULE, CHARGER LOCK RELAY, CHARGER UNLOCK RELAY
	HORN		15A	HORN, BURGLER ALARM
	2ND ROW SEAT FOLDING		25A	REAR SEAT
	AMS		10A	BATTERY SENSOR
	HEAD LAMP LH		15A	HEAD LAMP LH
	HEAD LAMP RH		15A	HEAD LAMP RH
	REAR HEATED		40A	HEATED GLASS
	IEB 2		60A	IEB
	BATTERY+ 3		60A	ICU

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	IG1	IG1	40A	ICU
	IG2	IG2	30A	ICU
	OBC	OBC	10A	VCMS
	VCU	VCU	15A	VCU
	E SHIFTER 2	<sup>2</sup> E-SHFTER	15A	SCU
	EWP 1	<sup>1</sup> EWP	20A	BATTERY EWP FPEM
	EWP 2	<sup>2</sup> EWP	20A	BATTERY EWP FRONT
	IG31	<sup>1</sup> IG3	40A	ICU
	EOP	EOP	40A	FRONT EOP
	E SHIFTER 1	<sup>1</sup> E-SHFTER	40A	SCU
	POWER SEAT		30A	POWER SEAT DRIVER
	VESS	VESS	10A	VESS
	INVERTER	INVERTER	15A	INVERTER
	IG3 7	<sup>7</sup> IG3	10A	3 WAY VALVE , FRONT EOP
	BMS	BMS	10A	BMS

Relay

Refer to the following table for the relay type.

Relay Name	Symbol	TYPE
Blower Relay		MICRO
IG1 Relay	IG1	MICRO
IG2 Relay	IG2	MICRO
IG3 Relay	IG3	MINI
ACC Relay	ACC	MICRO
Charger unlock Relay	CHARGER UNLOCK	MICRO
Charger lock Relay	CHARGER LOCK	MICRO
Front Wiper low Relay		MICRO
Front Wiper high Relay		MICRO
HORN Relay		MICRO

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precautions

Turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal. Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

Lamp part malfunction due to net-work failure

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may light up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or fog light switch is turned ON. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization unction of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

 **WARNING**

- Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the EV button is turned to the OFF position and turn off the lights to

avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

- Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

### CAUTION

- If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

### NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

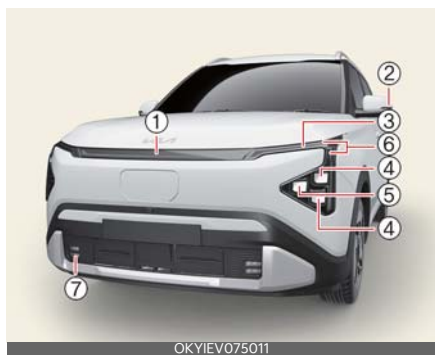
However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

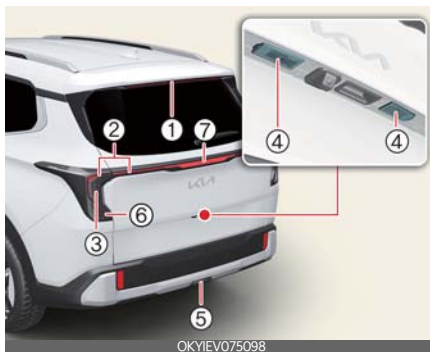
- We recommend that the headlamp aiming be adjusted by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

## Light position (Front)



- 1 Centre lamp (LED type)
- 2 Side repeater lamp (LED type)
- 3 Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
- 4 Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- 5 Headlamp (High) (LED type)
- 6 Position lamp/Day time running lamp (DRL) (LED type)
- 7 Front Fog lamp (LED Type)

## Light position (Rear)



- 1 High Mounted Stop Lamp (LED type)
- 2 Tail lamp (LED type)
- 3 Stop lamp (LED type)
- 4 License plate lamp (Bulb type)
- 5 Backup lamp (Bulb type)
- 6 Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
- 7 Rear center/Connecting lamp (LED type)

## Replacing backup lamp (Bulb type)

### Operation

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the negative terminal from the battery.
2. Remove the bumper.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screw driver.
4. Disconnect the rear fog lamp connector.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the light assembly in the reverse order of removal.

## Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type)



### Operation

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the negative terminal from the battery.
2. Using a screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the lamp assembly.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

## Replacing map lamp (Bulb type)



### Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

### ⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

## Replacing room lamp (Bulb type)



### Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

### ⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

## Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type)



### Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

---

## Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

## Appearance care

### Exterior care

#### Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

#### \* NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

### Finish maintenance

#### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and

similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately. Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

#### ⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

#### High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a

high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

### CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

## Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

### CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or

anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

## Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

### NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced

## Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

## Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and

exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

### **WARNING**

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

## **Aluminium wheel maintenance**

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the

aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

## **Corrosion protection**

### **Protecting your vehicle from corrosion**

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

### **Common causes of corrosion**

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

### **High-corrosion areas**

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

### **Moisture breeds corrosion**

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temper-

atures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

## To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

### Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view.

Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

### Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion.

This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

### Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

## Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

## Interior care

### Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

### CAUTION

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

## Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage to the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

## Cleaning the leather products (if equipped)

- Remove all contaminations instantly. If not, the color of the leather may fade or damage. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil

- Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

### **Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)**

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

### **Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim**

#### **Car interior surfaces**

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

#### **Fabric**

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

### **Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing**

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

### **Cleaning the interior window glass**

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

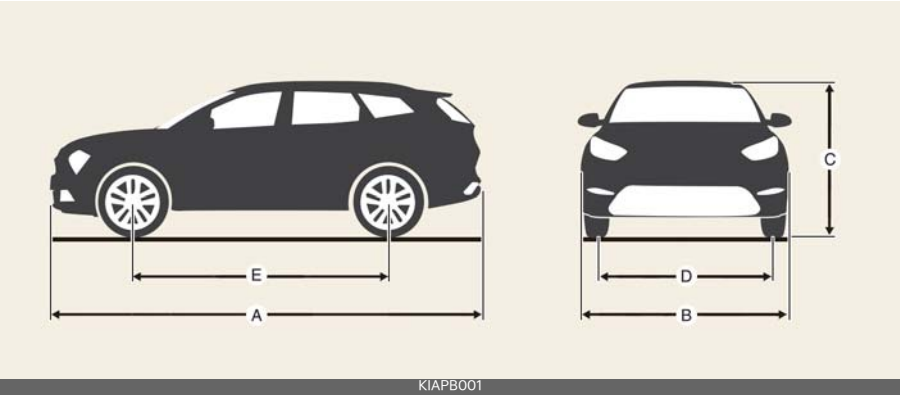
Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

# Specifications & Consumer information 10

Dimensions .....	10-2
Electric vehicle specifications .....	10-3
Gross vehicle weight .....	10-3
Luggage volume .....	10-3
Available front trunk weight.....	10-3
Air conditioning system.....	10-3
Bulb wattage .....	10-4
Tyres and wheels.....	10-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities .....	10-6
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	10-7
Vehicle certification label.....	10-7
Tyre specification and pressure label.....	10-7
Motor number .....	10-7
Air conditioner compressor label .....	10-8
Electric charging label .....	10-8
Declaration of conformity .....	10-9

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions



Item				mm (in)
A	Overall length			4,550 (179.1)
B	Overall width			1,800 (70.9)
C	Overall height	Without roof rack	215/60 R16	1,725 (67.9)
			215/55 R17	
		With roof rack	215/60 R16	1,730 (68.1)
			215/55 R17	
D	Tread	Front	215/60 R16	1,561 (61.4)
			215/55 R17	
		Rear	215/60 R16	1,586 (62.4)
			215/55 R17	
E	Wheelbase			2,780 (109.4)

Electric vehicle specifications

OBC: On-Board Battery Chargers

Items			Standard type	Extended type
Motor	Max. output (kW)		99	126
	Max. torque (Nm)		255	255
Battery (Lithium-ion)	Capacity (kWh)		42.0	51.4
Charger (OBC)	Max. output (kW)	AC single phase	7.2	
		AC 3 phase	11	

Gross vehicle weight

Item	Gross Vehicle Weight [kg (lbs.)]
Standard type	2,180 (4,806)
Extended type	2,250 (4,960)

Luggage volume

Luggage Volume (VDA) [(L (cu ft))]	
Min.	Max.
216 (7.6)	1,392 (49.2)

Available front trunk weight

Item	Available front trunk weight [kg (lbs.)]
2WD	10 (25)

Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Item	Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	950±25	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	230±10	POE

Bulb wattage

\*: if equipped

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	High beam		LED	LED
	Low beam		LED	LED
	Daytime running lamps/Position lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		LED	LED
	Front fog lamps		LED	LED
Side	Outside mirror indicator lamps		LED	LED
Rear	Stop lamps		LED	LED
	Tail lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		LED	LED
	Back up lamps		W16W	16
	High mounted stop lamp		LED	LED
	License plate lamps		W5W	5
Interior	Map lamps	Type A	WEDGE (W10W)	10
		Type B	LED	LED
	Room lamps	Type A	FESTOON	8
		Type B	LED	LED
	Luggage lamp		FESTOON	10
	Ambient lights*		LED	LED

Tyres and wheels

\*1. Load Index  
\*2. Speed Symbol  
\*3. If equipped

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (N·m)
			L <sup>1</sup>	kg	SS <sup>2</sup>	km/h	Normal load		Maximum load		
							Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	215/60 R16	6.5Jx16	95	690	H	130	2.5 (36, 250)				11-13 (107-127)
	215/55 R17	6.5Jx17	94	670	V	149					
Compact spare tyre (steel wheel) <sup>3</sup>	T125/80 D16	4.0Tx16	97	730	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)				

**⚠ CAUTION**

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.  
Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

**\* NOTICE**

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
  - Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.  
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant	Volume (L)	Classification
Reduction gear fluid	Approx. 2.8	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
Brake fluid	As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Coolant	Approx. 14.3	A Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

- Type A: Engraved on the floor under the front right seat. Open the cover to check the VIN.
- Type B: Written on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard through the front windscreen.

Vehicle certification label



The vehicle certification label attached on the centre pillar as shown gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label



The tyre label located on the centre pillar as shown gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle. The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

Motor number



The motor number is stamped on the motor as shown.

Air conditioner compressor label



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Electric charging label



No.	Name	Description
(1)	Warning for high voltage	Indicates a device with a risk of electric shock.
(2)	Warning/Cau-tion symbol	Indicates a device that may cause property damage, serious injury or death if not operated carefully.
(3)	Rated voltage and maximum charging current	Indicates the type of input cur-rent (AC) and the rated voltage range (V) and charging current (A) when AC charging.

## Declaration of conformity

**CE CE 0678**

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows:

<http://www.kia-hotline.com>



## Abbreviation A

# Abbreviation

## ABS

Anti-lock Brake System

## ACC

Accessory

## ACU

Airbag Control Unit

## ALR

Automatic Locking Retractor

## BAS

Brake Assistant System

## BCA

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

## BCW

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

## BVM

Blind-Spot View Monitor

## CC

Cruise Control

## CD

Charge Depleting

## CRS

Child Restraint System

## CS

Charge Sustaining

## CSC

Crosswind Stability Control

## DAW

Driver Attention Warning

## DBC

Downhill Brake Control

## DCM

Digital Centre Mirror

## DCT

Double Clutch Transmission

## DPF

Diesel Particulate Filter

## DRL

Daytime Running Light

## DRVM

Driving Rear View Monitor

## EBD

Electronic Brake force Distribution

## ECM

Electric Chromic Mirror

## ELR

Emergency Locking Retractor

## EPB

Electronic Parking Brake

## EPS

Electric Power Steering

## ESC

Electronic Stability Control

## ESS

Emergency Stop Signal

## ETCS

Electronic Toll Collection System

## FCA

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

## Abbreviation

### **HAC**

Hill-start Assist Control

### **HBA**

High Beam Assist

### **HDA**

Highway Driving Assist

### **HID**

High-Intensity Discharge

### **HMSL**

High Mounted Stop Lamp

### **HUD**

Head-Up Display

### **IC/JC**

Interchange/Junction

### **IC/JC**

Interchange/Junction

### **ICCB**

In-Cable Control Box

### **ISG**

Idle Stop and Go

### **ISLA**

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

### **LATCH**

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

### **LFA**

Lane Following Assist

### **LKA**

Lane Keeping Assist

### **MCB**

Multi-Collision Brake

### **MDPS**

Motor Driven Power Steering

### **MIL**

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

### **MSLA**

Manual Speed Limit Assist

### **NFC**

Near Field Communication

### **NSCC**

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

### **ODS**

Occupant Detection System

### **PCA-R**

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

### **PCA-F/R**

Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

### **PCA-F/S/R**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

### **PDW-R**

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

### **PDW-F/R**

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

### **PDW-F/S/R**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

## Abbreviation

### **RCCA**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

### **RCCW**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

### **RSPA**

Remote Smart Parking Assist

### **RVM**

Rear View Monitor

### **SBW**

Shift-By-Wire

### **SCC**

Smart Cruise Control

### **SCR**

Selective Catalytic Reduction

### **SEA**

Safe Exit Assist

### **SEW**

Safe Exit Warning

### **SRS**

Supplemental Restraint System

### **SRSCM**

SRS Control Module

### **SVM**

Surround View Monitor

### **TBT**

Turn By Turn

### **TCI**

Turbo Charger Intercooler

### **TCS**

Traction Control System

### **TIN**

Tyre Identification Number

### **T-GDI**

Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection

### **TMK**

Tyre Mobility Kit

### **TPMS**

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

### **TSA**

Trailer Stability Assist

### **UWB**

Ultra Wide Band

### **VIN**

Vehicle Identification Number

### **VESS**

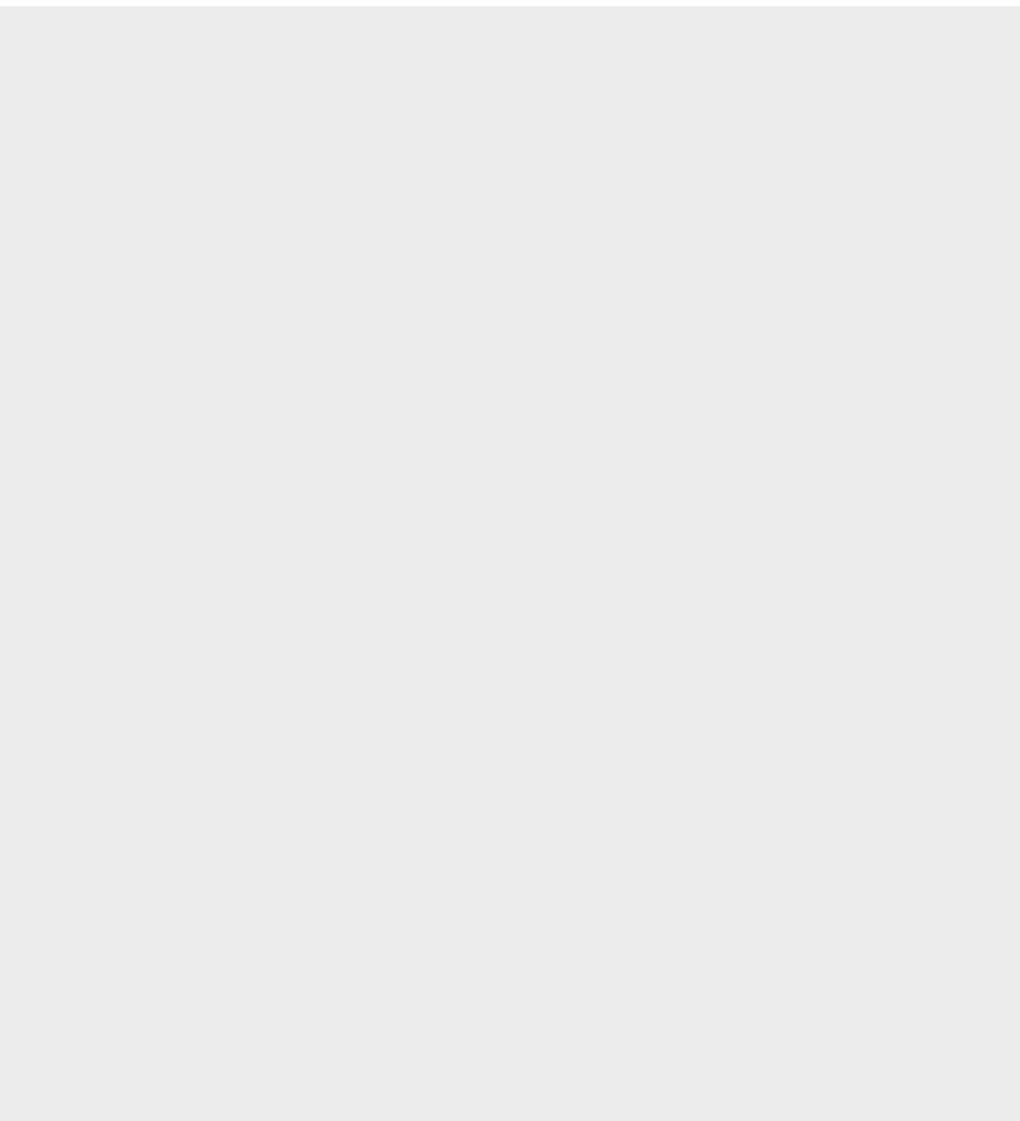
Virtual Engine Sound System

### **VOCs**

Volatile Organic Compounds

### **VSM**

Vehicle Stability Management



# Index

## A

<b>AC charge</b>	1-24
checking charging status	1-24
how to connect	1-24
how to disconnect	1-25
<b>active air flap</b>	6-33
malfunction	6-33
<b>air bag</b>	4-30
adding equipment to or modifying your	
air bag-equipped vehicle	4-44
air bag collision sensors	4-40
air bag inflation conditions	4-41
air bag non-inflation conditions	4-42
air bag warning labels	4-46
curtain air bag	4-39
driver's and passenger's front	
air bags	4-38
SRS care	4-44
SRS components and functions	4-37
warning and indicator light	4-37
<b>air bag collision sensors</b>	4-40
<b>air bag warning and indicator light</b>	
air bag warning light	4-37
<b>air bag warning labels</b>	4-46
<b>ambient lights</b>	5-72
<b>anti-lock brake system (ABS)</b>	6-28
<b>appearance care</b>	9-37
exterior care	9-37
interior care	9-41
<b>armrest</b>	4-12
adjusting the 2nd row seat armrest	4-12
<b>AUTO HOLD</b>	6-26
<b>automatic climate control</b>	
<b>system</b>	5-62
climate control features	5-69
controlling fan speed	5-69
controlling heating and air conditioning	
automatically	5-63
controlling temperature	5-68
turning the fan off	5-69
using the infotainment/climate	
switchable controller	5-63

## B

<b>battery</b>	9-12
battery capacity label	9-14
battery recharging	9-14
battery replacement	9-15
for best battery service	9-12
reset items	9-15
<b>before driving</b>	6-3
good braking practices	6-4
good driving practices	6-3
necessary vehicle inspections	6-3
<b>blind-spot collision-avoidance</b>	
<b>assist (BCA)</b>	7-22
malfunction and limitations	7-27
operation	7-25
settings	7-24
<b>blind-spot view monitor (BVM)</b>	7-41
malfunction	7-42
operation	7-42
settings	7-41
<b>bonnet</b>	5-24
opening/closing the bonnet	5-24
<b>bottle holder</b>	5-71
<b>brake fluid</b>	9-8
checking the brake fluid level	9-8
<b>brake system</b>	6-20
AUTO HOLD	6-26
in the event of brake failure	6-20
parking brake	6-22
<b>bulb replacement precautions</b>	9-32

## C

<b>care of seat belts</b>	4-22
<b>charge indicator lamp</b>	1-19
charging status	1-19
<b>charge types</b>	1-17
charging information	1-17
charging time information	1-17
charging types	1-18
<b>charging and climate</b>	1-8
off-peak time settings	1-9
target temperature settings	1-9
<b>charging connector lock</b>	1-19
locking charging cable	1-19

when the charging connector is locked	1-20	distance to empty	1-37
<b>charging door</b>	1-21	ECO driving	1-38
closing the charging door	1-21	energy consumption	1-38
opening the charging door	1-21	LCD display messages	1-41
<b>charging the electric vehicle (abrupt stop)</b>	1-35	starting the vehicle	1-36
<b>child restraint system (CRS)</b>	4-23	state of charge (SOC) gauge	1-39
installing a CRS	4-25	stopping the vehicle	1-36
ISOFIX anchorage system	4-25	virtual engine sound system (VESS)	1-36
selecting a CRS	4-23	warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle)	1-40
<b>child-protector rear door lock</b>	5-16		
<b>climate control air filter</b>	9-10	<b>E</b>	
replacing the climate control air filter	9-10	<b>electronic stability control (ESC)</b>	6-28
<b>climate control system</b>	5-60	<b>emergency</b>	
<b>coat hook</b>	5-79	flat tyre (with spare tyre)	8-9
<b>coolant</b>	9-8	road warning	8-2
<b>cruise control (CC)</b>	7-43	towing	8-16
operation	7-43	<b>emergency commodity</b>	8-17
<b>cup holders</b>	5-73	<b>emergency starting</b>	8-3
<b>curtain air bag</b>	4-39	jump-starting (12V battery)	8-3
		push-starting	8-4
		<b>emergency stop signal (ESS)</b>	6-31
<b>D</b>		<b>emergency whilst driving</b>	8-2
<b>DC charge</b>	1-26	flat tyre whilst driving	8-2
checking charging status	1-26	vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing	8-2
how to connect	1-26	vehicle stalls whilst driving	8-2
how to disconnect	1-27	<b>ev menu</b>	1-6
<b>door locks</b>	5-12	charging and climate	1-8
child-protector rear door lock	5-16	ev mode screen	1-7
door lock/unlock features	5-15	ev settings	1-14
inside the vehicle	5-14	nearby stations	1-14
outside the vehicle	5-12	next departure	1-8
rear door locks	5-16	vehicle to load (V2L)	1-9
rear occupant alert (ROA) system	5-17	<b>ev settings</b>	1-14
<b>downhill brake control (DBC)</b>	6-29	charging current	1-15
<b>drive mode integrated control system</b>	6-31	charging limit	1-14
drive mode characteristics	6-32	utility mode	1-15
selecting drive mode	6-31		
<b>driver attention warning (DAW)</b>	7-37	<b>F</b>	
malfunction and limitations	7-39	<b>flat tyre (with spare tyre)</b>	8-9
operation	7-38	changing tyres	8-11
<b>driver's and passenger's front air bags</b>	4-38	removing and storing the spare tyre	8-10
<b>driver's side fuse panel</b>	9-26	<b>floor mat anchors</b>	5-80
<b>driving electric vehicle</b>	1-36	<b>forward collision-avoidance assist</b>	

<b>(FCA)</b>	7-3	how vehicle radio works	5-81
malfunction and limitations	7-10	USB port	5-81
operation	7-6	<b>inside rear view mirror</b>	5-33
settings	7-5	adjusting the day/night rear view mirror	5-33
<b>forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)</b>	7-77	electric chromic mirror (ECM)	5-34
malfunction and precautions	7-80	<b>instrument cluster</b>	5-36
operation	7-78	<b>interior features</b>	5-72
settings	7-78	ambient lights	5-72
<b>front trunk</b>	5-25	coat hook	5-79
closing the front trunk	5-25	cup holders	5-73
opening the front trunk	5-25	floor mat anchors	5-80
<b>fuses</b>	9-22	power outlet	5-76
fuse/relay panel description	9-25	rear door spot lamp	5-72
replacing inner panel fuse	9-23	seat ventilation	5-74
replacing motor compartment fuse	9-24	seatback table	5-73
		side curtain	5-79
		sun visor	5-74
		USB charger	5-75
		wireless smart phone charging system	5-76
<b>G</b>		<b>interior lights</b>	5-58
<b>gear shift</b>	6-8	automatic turn off function	5-58
LCD display messages	6-11	grab handle lamp	5-60
shifting gear	6-8	luggage room lamp	5-60
shift-lock system	6-10	map lamp	5-59
<b>glove box/centre console storage</b>	5-70	personal lamp	5-59
<b>grab handle lamp</b>	5-60	room lamp	5-59
		<b>introduction of electric vehicle</b>	1-3
<b>H</b>		<b>i-pedal</b>	6-14
<b>hazard warning flasher</b>	8-2	<b>ISOFIX anchorage system</b>	4-25
<b>headlamp levelling adjustment switch</b>	5-55	securing a CRS	4-26
<b>headrest</b>		securing a CRS with a lap/shoulder belt	4-27
adjusting the headrest	4-10	securing a CRS with top-tether anchorage system	4-26
removing/reinstalling the headrest	4-11	suitability of each seating position	4-28
<b>headrests</b>	4-10		
<b>high beam assist (HBA)</b>	5-52		
<b>hill-start assist control (HAC)</b>	6-30		
		<b>K</b>	
<b>I</b>		<b>keys</b>	5-5
<b>if you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)</b>		door lock/unlock sound	5-9
jack label	8-15	replacing the key battery	5-5
<b>immobiliser system</b>	5-11	smart key	5-6
vehicles with the smart key	5-11		
<b>infotainment system</b>	5-80	<b>L</b>	
		<b>lane following assist (LFA)</b>	7-57

malfunction and limitations	7-60	<b>map lamp</b>	5-59
operation	7-58	<b>mirrors</b>	5-33
settings	7-57	inside rear view mirror	5-33
<b>lane keeping assist (LKA)</b>	7-16	outside rear view mirror	5-34
malfunction and limitations	7-20	<b>motor compartment fuse panel</b>	9-29
operation	7-18		
settings	7-17		
<b>LCD display</b>	5-40	<b>O</b>	
changing LCD display modes	5-40	<b>one pedal driving</b>	6-13
LCD display messages	5-44	<b>outside rear view mirror</b>	5-34
LCD display modes	5-40	adjusting the outside rear view mirror	5-34
<b>LCD display modes</b>	5-40	folding the outside rear view mirror	5-35
driving assist mode	5-41	<b>owner maintenance schedule</b>	9-5
energy economy	5-41		
information mode	5-43		
master warning mode	5-43		
trip computer mode	5-41	<b>P</b>	
turn by turn (TBT) mode	5-43	<b>panorama sunroof</b>	5-27
<b>light bulbs</b>	9-32	resetting the sunroof	5-30
bulb replacement precautions	9-32	sliding the sunroof	5-29
light position (front)	9-34	sunroof open warning	5-31
light position (rear)	9-34	tilting the sunroof	5-28
replacing lights (LED type)	9-36	<b>parking brake</b>	6-22
<b>lighting</b>	5-50	electronic parking brake (EPB)	6-22
headlamp levelling adjustment		<b>personal lamp</b>	5-59
switch	5-55	<b>portable charge</b>	1-27
high beam assist (HBA)	5-52	charging status indicator lamp	1-32
lighting controls	5-51	checking charging status	1-31
lighting functions	5-50	how to connect	1-30
<b>luggage board</b>	5-71	how to disconnect	1-34
<b>luggage net holder</b>	5-72	precautions	1-34
<b>luggage room lamp</b>	5-60	setting the charge level	1-28
		<b>power button</b>	6-6
		<b>power outlet</b>	5-76
<b>M</b>		<b>precautions for charging electric vehicle</b>	1-22
<b>main components</b>	1-4		
high voltage battery warmer system	1-5		
high voltage (HV) battery	1-4		
<b>maintenance</b>		<b>R</b>	
appearance care	9-37	<b>rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA)</b>	7-69
tyres and wheels	9-15	malfunction and limitations	7-74
wiper blades	9-10	operation	7-71
<b>maintenance services</b>	9-4	settings	7-70
owner maintenance precautions	9-4	<b>rear door spot lamp</b>	5-72
owner's responsibility	9-4		
<b>manual speed limit assist (MSLA)</b>	7-35		
operation	7-35		

<b>rear occupant alert (ROA) system</b>	5-17	air conditioning system	10-3
<b>rear view monitor (RVM)</b>	7-60	available front trunk weight	10-3
settings	7-60	bulb wattage	10-4
<b>regenerative braking system</b>	6-13	declaration of conformity	10-9
adjusting with paddle shifter	6-13	dimensions	10-2
i-pedal	6-14	electric vehicle specifications	10-3
one pedal driving	6-13	gross vehicle weight	10-3
<b>replacing lights (LED type)</b>	9-36	luggage volume	10-3
<b>room lamp</b>	5-59	motor number	10-7
		recommended lubricants and capacities	10-6
		tyre specification and pressure label	10-7
		tyres and wheels	10-5
		vehicle certification label	10-7
		vehicle identification number (VIN)	10-7
<b>S</b>		<b>starting the vehicle</b>	6-6
<b>safe exit warning (SEW)</b>	7-31	power button	6-6
malfunction and limitations	7-33	<b>steering wheel</b>	5-31
operation	7-32	adjusting steering wheel angle	5-31
settings	7-31	horn	5-33
<b>safety precautions for electric vehicle</b>	1-47	<b>storage compartment</b>	5-70
<b>scheduled charging</b>	1-20	bottle holder	5-71
<b>scheduled maintenance service seat</b>	9-6	glove box/centre console storage	5-70
adjusting the front seats	4-4	luggage board	5-71
adjusting the rear seat	4-7	luggage net holder	5-72
feature of seat leather	4-4	sunglass holder	5-71
seatback pockets	4-5	<b>sun visor</b>	5-74
<b>seat belt precautions</b>	4-19	<b>sunglass holder</b>	5-71
<b>seat belt restraint system</b>	4-14	<b>surround view monitor (SVM)</b>	7-63
<b>seat belts</b>	4-13	malfunction and limitations	7-68
care of seat belts	4-22	operation	7-65
seat belt precautions	4-19	settings	7-63
seat belt restraint system	4-14		
<b>seat ventilation</b>	5-74	<b>T</b>	
<b>seatback pockets</b>	4-5	<b>tailgate</b>	5-18
<b>seatback table</b>	5-73	emergency safety release	5-19
<b>seats</b>	4-3	opening/closing the manual tailgate	5-18
<b>side curtain</b>	5-79	<b>tailgate emergency safety release</b>	5-19
<b>smart cruise control (SCC)</b>	7-45	<b>theft-alarm system</b>	5-10
display and control	7-49	armed stage	5-10
malfunction and limitations	7-53	disarmed stage	5-10
settings	7-46	theft-alarm stage	5-10
<b>smart regeneration system</b>	6-15	<b>towing</b>	8-16
malfunction and limitations	6-16	towing service	8-16
operating	6-15	<b>tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)</b>	8-5
<b>special driving conditions specifications</b>	6-34		
air conditioner compressor label	10-8		

<b>tyres and wheels</b>	9-15	overloading	6-42
checking tyre inflation pressure	9-15	vehicle kerb weight	6-41
recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	9-15	<b>vehicle will not start</b>	8-3
tyre care	9-15	<b>virtual engine sound system (VESS)</b>	1-36
tyre maintenance	9-19		
tyre replacement	9-17		
tyre rotation	9-17		
tyre sidewall labeling	9-19		
tyre traction	9-19		
wheel alignment and tyre balance	9-17		
wheel replacement	9-18		
<hr/>			
<b>U</b>			
<b>unlock charging connector in emergency</b>	1-22		
<b>USB charger</b>	5-75		
<b>USB port</b>	5-81		
<hr/>			
<b>V</b>			
<b>vehicle data collection and event data recorders</b>	2-3		
<b>vehicle power</b>	6-6		
starting the vehicle	6-6		
<b>vehicle safety system</b>	6-28		
anti-lock brake system (ABS)	6-28		
downhill brake control (DBC)	6-29		
electronic stability control (ESC)	6-28		
emergency stop signal (ESS)	6-31		
hill-start assist control (HAC)	6-30		
vehicle stability management (VSM)	6-30		
<b>vehicle settings (infotainment system)</b>	5-50		
<b>vehicle stability management (VSM)</b>	6-30		
<b>vehicle to load (V2L)</b>	1-9		
energy information	1-10		
how to connect	1-10		
LCD display messages	1-11		
<b>vehicle weight</b>	6-41		
base kerb weight	6-41		
cargo weight	6-41		
GAW (gross axle weight)	6-41		
GAWR (gross axle weight rating)	6-41		
GVW (gross vehicle weight)	6-42		
GVWR (gross vehicle weight rating)	6-42		
		<b>washer fluid</b>	9-9
		checking the washer fluid level	9-9
		<b>welcome system</b>	5-58
		illuminating functions	5-58
		<b>windows</b>	5-20
		controlling power windows switch	5-21
		power window lock button	5-22
		power windows automatic reversal	5-21
		remote window closing/opening	5-23
		resetting power windows	5-21
		<b>windscreen defrosting and defogging</b>	5-69
		rear window defroster	5-70
		<b>winter driving</b>	6-37
		<b>wiper blades</b>	9-10
		<b>wipers and washers</b>	5-55
		washers	5-57
		wipers	5-55
		<b>wireless smart phone charging system</b>	5-76

Kia New Vehicle Warranty .....	W-2
Replacement Parts Warranty .....	W-5
Kia Extended Warranty .....	W-6
Registration card .....	W-7
Maintenance Record Sheet .....	W-11
Free Service Coupons .....	W-13
Kia Road-Side Assistance Program .....	W-15

## KIA WARRANTY POLICY

### Kia New Vehicle Warranty

Kia India Private Limited (formerly known as Kia Motors India Private Limited) hereinafter called "KIN", warrants that each new Kia vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

### Basic Warranty Coverage

#### 1. Warranty Period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However, warranty for Kia vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 kilometers from the date of delivery whichever is earlier. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

#### 2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty

period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN

### Limited Liability

The liability of Kia under this warranty is limited solely to the repair or replacement of original parts defective in material or workmanship by an Authorized Kia Dealer at its place of business, and specifically, it does not include any expense for or related to transportation to such a dealer or payment for loss of use of the Kia Vehicle during warranty repairs.

### Exceptions

The items specified below are covered for periods different from the basic coverage

- **Electric vehicles (EV) system (Power electric system)**

Electric motor, Electric Power Control Unit (EPCU), On board charger (OBC) are covered for the first 36 months or 150,000 kilometers from date of delivery to the first purchaser, whichever is earlier.

- **Capacity coverage of the High Voltage Battery Pack for pure electric vehicles (EV)**

The high voltage (lithium-ion polymer) battery capacity warranty coverage period is 96

months or 160,000 kilometers from the date of delivery to the first purchaser,

whichever comes first, for capacity loss below 70% of the original high voltage battery capacity. This warranty covers repairs needed to return battery capacity to 70% of original high voltage battery capacity. If possible, the high voltage battery components will be repaired or replaced, and the original high voltage battery will be replaced with either a new or remanufactured high voltage battery.

Any repair or replacement made under this high voltage battery capacity coverage may not return your high voltage battery to an "as new" condition with the original 100% capacity. However, it will provide the vehicle with a high voltage battery capacity of at least 70% of the original battery capacity. This high voltage battery capacity coverage is subject to the exclusions listed under the section "What is not covered."

### • Audio System

The original equipment audio and its all related parts (including Video Systems) are covered for 36 months or 100,000 kilometers from the date of delivery to first purchaser, whichever comes first.

### • 12V Battery

The 12V battery is covered for a period of 12 months irrespective of the mileage.

## 3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to: Normal maintenance

- Normal maintenance services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.

- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as brake pads and linings, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

Damage or failure resulting from:

- Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual.
- Misuse (such as driving over curbs, overloading, racing, etc.), abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- Use of improper or insufficient fluids or lubricants.
- Use of parts other than Kia Genuine Parts.
- Any device and/or accessories not supplied by KIN.
- Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.

- ▶ Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by KIN.
- ▶ Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.
- ▶ Airborne “fallout”, Industrial fallout, acid rain, hail and windstorms, or other Acts of God.
- ▶ Paint scratches, dents or similar paint or body damage.
- ▶ Action of road elements (sand, gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.

#### Normal Deterioration

- ▶ Normal wear, tear or deterioration such as discoloration, fading, deformation etc.
- ▶ Surface corrosion on any part other than the body sheet metal panels forming the exterior appearance of a Kia Vehicle.

#### Altered Mileage

- ▶ Any repair of a Kia Vehicle on which the odometer has been altered or on which the actual mileage cannot be readily determined.

#### Extra Expenses and Damages

- ▶ Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

#### \* NOTICE

Tires originally equipped on Kia vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by KIN.

---

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia vehicles and no dealer or its agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf.

KIN reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.

KIN reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

## Owner's Responsibilities

- Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Kia Dealer to obtain warranty service.
- In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

## REPLACEMENT PARTS WARRANTY

Kia India Private Limited (formerly known as kia motors India Private Limited) hereinafter called "KIN", warrants that each new Kia Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Kia Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions

### 1. Warranty period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 12 months or until the vehicle has been driven for a distance of 20,000 kilometers from the date of installation of replacement part by Kia Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

### 2. What is covered

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN

### 3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement
- Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration, accident, flooding or fire or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by KIN.
- Failure due to normal wear of parts.
- Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.
- Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia replacement parts and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf. KIN reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

### Owner's Responsibility:

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Kia Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part
- In order to maintain the validity of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

### \* NOTICE

#### **KIA EXTENDED WARRANTY\***

KIN offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Kia Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1800-108-5000.

---

\*Conditions apply



# Registration card

COPY1

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
DEALER'S NAME \_\_\_\_\_

Acknowledge that I have received Kia's Warranty and Owner's responsibilities, and that my selling dealer has explained to me.

1. Terms and conditions of warranty.
2. Importance of required Scheduled Maintenance service.
3. I have, visually, inspected the vehicle as it was delivered to me, and it appears to be in satisfactory condition.

DELIVERY DATE (Month-Day-Year)	MODEL
NAME	VIN
ADDRESS	

Owner's signature	Dealer's signature
For Owner	





# Registration card

COPY2

DATE:

DEALER'S NAME

Acknowledge that I have received Kia's Warranty and Owner's responsibilities, and that my selling dealer has explained to me:

1. Terms and conditions of warranty.
2. Importance of required Scheduled Maintenance service.
3. I have, visually, inspected the vehicle as it was delivered to me, and it appears to be in satisfactory condition.

DELIVERY DATE (Month-Day-Year)

# MODEL

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

VIN

ADDRESS

Owner's signature

Dealer's signature \_\_\_\_\_

For Dealer



MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Ser./Running Repair/AC Repair

Repair Date	RO No.	Kms	Repair Category	Details of Repair done	Name of Servicing dealer	Ser. Adv. Sign.	Tech. sign.

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Serv./Running Repair/AC Repair

Repair Date	RO No.	Kms	Repair Category	Details of Repair done	Name of Servicing dealer	Ser. Adv. Sign.	Tech. sign.

1st FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 800-1,000km or within 1.5 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer code \_\_\_\_\_

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

2nd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 9000-10,000km or within 12 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer code \_\_\_\_\_

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

3rd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 19000-20,000km or within 24 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer code \_\_\_\_\_

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Free Service Coupons are valid at all Kia authorized dealerships and workshops across india.

\*Free Service Coupons are subject to expiry upon lapse of Coupon period. Owners can avail Free Services within Coupon Validity Period. Coupons are Non-transferable, non-extendable or cannot be exchanged with any other services. In case Owner fails to utilize any Coupon within the Coupon validity period, Owner can avail the services on paid basis.

Checklist for Free Service 1,000 KM - 20,000 KM			
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first			
Months	1.5	12	24
Km X 1,000	1	10	20
Drive shaft and boots	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/ refrigerant (if equipped)	-	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	I	R*	R*
Brake discs and pads	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I
Brake fluid	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	-	I	I
Suspension ball joints	-	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I
12V Battery condition	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I	I	I
Wheel alignment & balancing <sup>#</sup>	-	I	I
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	I	I	I
Road test	Inspect if required		

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace      R: Replace or change

Notice

\* All consumables are chargeable

# Chargeable

KIA ROAD-SIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM



Kia Roadside Assistance is a 24 X 7 emergency support provided in any event of any breakdown and/or road traffic accident of your Kia vehicle

Program benefits

Events	Key Benefits
Breakdown/Accident	Roadside repair / Vehicle recovery in case of breakdown / Road traffic accident
Flat tire	Replacement of puncture tire with the spare tire/ Tire puncture repair assist
Key related	In-vehicle locked keys retrieval / "Lost keys & broken key assist"
Taxi arrangement (for breakdown & towing)	Taxi arrangement for up to 400 KM from breakdown location
Outstation vehicle breakdown	Vehicle repaired at nearest Kia authorized dealership and repatriated to customer residence

\*Duplicate key retrieval within city limits. If key is outside city limits vehicle will be towed to nearest Kia EV dealer workshop.

## KIA ROAD SIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME

### How to request for assistance

In the event of a breakdown or accident, simply call Kia Care Roadside Assistance on the toll free number 1800 108 5005. This number can also be found on the above shown sticker, which is pasted on the vehicle. Then follow the below steps to get assistance:

1. Identify your vehicle with the VIN (Chassis Number), that is available on registration certificate (or smart card) or insurance document. You can also find the VIN on the vehicle (for details please refer page 9-8 under "Specifications & Consumer Information" chapter.
2. Explain the location of your vehicle (along with nearby landmark)
3. Explain the problem you are facing with the vehicle
4. Our customer care will advise you on further course of action

#### Note:

- For your safety, park the vehicle on the edge of the road and turn on the warning lights
- In case you are on a highway, place the caution sign (warning triangle) provided with your vehicle approximately 3 meters (9 feet) from the vehicle facing towards the on-coming traffic

#### Terms and conditions:

- 1 The service is applicable for the basic warranty period of the vehicle.
- 2 The 24 X 7 Road side assistance is available up to a nearest Kia EV dealer workshop.
- 3 The vehicle recovery and/or taxi arrangement\* service is applicable for a condition in which the vehicle has been immobilized.
- 4 Towing of vehicle subject to vehicle being parked in a location where towing vehicle can tow and all tires being rolling and in straight position, else the side glass may be broken to tow the vehicle, where the cost of repairing the glass will be borne by customer.
- 5 Cost of parts replacement is not included, unless covered under Kia Warranty.
- 6 Cost of repairs made to your vehicle is not included, unless it is covered under Kia Warranty.
- 7 If vehicle goes off-road or fallen in pit/ditch/valley, cost of special equipment for retrieving vehicle from pit/ditch/valley will be covered but any consequential damage would be customer liability. Any approvals for towing, in such cases, from local authorities has to be obtained by customer
- 8 The Customer acknowledges and authorises RSA Services or its representative to tow the vehicle for dropping off purposes to nearest Kia EV dealer workshop, for repairs or Service at the sole risk, responsibility and liability of the Customer. The customer further agrees that in case of damage due to any accident while availing RSA services, required repairs shall be carried out at customer cost or under the valid insurance of the vehicle.
- 9 Vehicle will not be towed in case of involvement of police

\* Conditions apply for Taxi Services